A PROSPECT OF THE MOST FAMOVS Parts of the WORLD.

VIZ.

ASIA,	13	EVROPE,	35
AFRICA,	24	AMERICA.	46

With these Kingdomes therein contained,

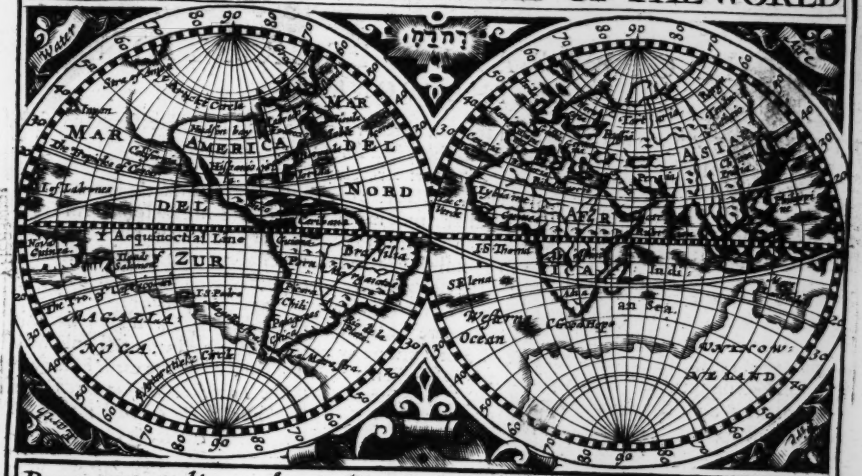
Græcia,	57	*Belgia,*	109	*Poland,*	161
Romane Empire,	67	*Spain,*	120	*Persia,*	171
Germany,	78	*Italy,*	131	*Turkish Empire,*	180
Bohemia,	88	*Hungary,*	142	*Kingdome of China,*	189
France,	98	*Denmark,*	151	*Tartaria.*	198

LONDON,

Printed by *M. F.* for *William Humble*, and are to be sold at his shop in Popes-head Palace. 1646.

96;647

A NEW AND ACCVRAT MAP OF THE WORLD



Drawne according to ye truest Descriptions latest Discoveries Pe. Kærius Cælavit 1646.

THE GENERALL DESCRIPTION OF THE WORLD.

HEaven was too long a reach for man to recover at one ſtep. And therefore God firſt placed him upon the earth, that he might for a time contemplate upon his inferiour works, magnifie in them his Creator: & receive here a hope of a fuller bliſſe, which by degrees he ſhould at laſt enjoy in his place of reſt. For this end was the lower world created in the beginning out of a rude maſſe, which before had no form. And that it might be made habitable, the Lord ſeparated the dry land from the waters upon the third day. Yet ſo as ſtill they make but one Globe, whoſe center is the ſame with the middle word; and is the point and reſt as it were of all heavy bodies, which naturally apply themſelves to it: and there are ſupported by their own weight and equall poiſe.

(2) It hath ſeemed incredible (to ſuch as meaſure the wonders of God by mans wiſdome) that this maſſie part of the world ſhould ſubſiſt by it ſelf, not borne up by any outward prop, incompaſt only with ſubtill and fleeting air, ſuch as can neither help to ſuſtain nor reſiſt the fall, could the earth be moved from her due place. But the wonder will ceaſe if we remember that the *Lord ſitteth upon the circle of the earth*, Eſay 40. *He ſet it upon her foundations ſo that it ſhall never move. He covered it with the deep as with a garment. The waters would ſtand above the mountains; but at his rebuke they fled. Yet he ſet them a bound which they ſhould not paſſe*; Pſal. 104.

(3) Thus ordered by divine providence the earth and ſea compoſed themſelves into a Spherical figure

figure, as is here deſcribed. And is cauſed by the proper inclination of each part, which being heavy, fals from every point of the circumference, and claps about the center: there ſettles as neer as it may towards his place of reſt. We may illuſtrate both the figure and ſituation by a familiar ſimilitude, to an ingenious apprehenſion. Suppoſe we a knot to be knit in the midſt of a cord that hath many ends: and thoſe to be delivered to ſundry men of equall ſtrength, to be drawn ſeverall ways round from every part, above and below, and on each ſide; queſtionleſſe whileſt every man draws in the bocs of the knots, it muſt needs become round: and whileſt they continue to pluck with equall ſtrength, it muſt reſt immoveable in the middle betwixt them: ſince every ſtrength that would deſtroy, hath a ſtrength equall to reſiſt it. So it is in the boſome of the earth, where every part meets upon equall priviledge of nature: nor can any preſſe farther then the center, to deſtroy this compacted figure: for it muſt meet there with a body that will oppoſe it. Or if not, yet could it not paſſe ſince every motion from the middle were to aſcend, which Nature will not permit in a body of weight as the earth is.

(4) Now though in a Sphere every croſſe line which way ſoever drawn if it run through the middle, muſt needs be of equall quantity, and therefore admits no difference of length or breadth: yet the Geographers for their purpoſe have conceived (and but conceived) a Longitude and Latitude upon the earth. The Longitude they reckon from the firſt Meridian in the *Azores*, and ſo Eaſt-ward round number the degrees upon the *Æquator*: The Latitude from the *Æquator* to each Pole, and number the degrees upon the outward Meridionall circle. This inkling may ſuffice to inſtruct the ignorant in the ſearch of any place that ſhall be hereafter mentioned in my diſcourſe.

(5) The compaſſe of the whole is caſt by our lateſt and moſt learned to be 21600 Engliſh miles; which though none ever yet ſo paced, as to meaſure them by the foot: yet let not the ignorant reject this accompt, ſince the rule by which they are led cannot fail. For we ſee by continuall experience, that the Sun for every degree in the heavens gains 60 miles upon earth toward his circuit round; and af-

ter 360 degrees returneth to the ſame point in reſpect of us as before it was. Repeat the number of ſixty ſo oft, and you will finde the accompt juſt. And ſo by proportion of the circumference to the Diameter (which is *tripla ſeſqui ſeptima* the ſame which 22 hath to 7) we may judge likewiſe of the earths thickneſſe to the Center. The whole Diameter muſt (by rule) be ſomewhat leſſer then a third part of the circuit: that in proportion to 21600 will be 6872: half the number will reach the middle of the world, and that is 3436. In this report both of the quantity and form of the earth, wee muſt not require ſuch exactneſſe as cannot vary a haires breadth: for we ſee the mountains of the earth, and oftentimes the waves of the ſea make the Superficies unequall. It will be ſufficient, if there be no difference ſenſible to be reckoned in ſo great a bulke. For let us rudely hew a ball out of rough ſtone; ſtill it is a ball though not ſo ſmooth as one of Cryſtall, or ſuffer a mote to fall upon a Sphere of glaſſe: it changeth not its figure: farre leſſe are the mountains which we ſee in reſpect of the whole lump. For other rules or tearms Geographicall I refer them to a peculiar tract, that will afford me more room and time.

(6) When the earth and ſea were thus prepared with a due figure, a juſt quantity and convenient ſeat both in reſpect of the heavens and themſelves: Nature began (at command of the moſt high) to uſe her art, and to make it a fit dwelling place for the image of God, for ſo was man created: and ſo indeed was the earth no other then the picture of heaven. The ground brought forth her plants and fruits: the skies were filled with the fowle of the ayre: the waters yeelded their fiſh, and the field their cattle. No ſooner his houſe was thus furniſht, but man enters upon his poſſeſſion the ſixth day. And that ſhall be our tract to finde out the worlds firſt inhabitants; where it was peopled in the beginning: and how it was overſpread with Countries and Nations, as now it is.

(7) In the firſt age, there was a little need of skill to meaſure the whole earth. A garden plot might ſuffice, and ſo (for a time) it did. It was planted in *Eden*. But where that was, I may not per-

emp-

emptorily determine, nor indeed dare I be ſo curious in the ſearch. *The hidden things belong to the Lord, the revealed to us*, Deut. 29. God himſelf in the beginning ſet a *Cherubim*, and the blade of a ſword ſhaken to keep the re-entry from our firſt parents; and we may affirm, hath concealed it ever ſince. Yet to ſatisfie (in ſome meaſure) ſuch as are more inquiſitive, I will touch at the ſeverall conjectures, which have paſſed upon the place of this earthly *Paradiſe*. *Rog. Higden* monke of *Cheſter*, and with him *Ioh. Treviſa* ſet it in the field of *Damaſcus*: and many others probably (enough) have thought it was in the Land of *Canaan*. For that in divers places, it is noted with attributes proper to the garden of *Eden*. *She was ſeated in the midſt of Nations*, Ezech. 5. It was *a land of wheat, Barly & Vines, Fig-trees and Pomgranates, a land of Olives and honey, a land whoſe ſtones were iron, and out of whoſe hils might be digged braſſe*, Deut. 8. *She was pleaſant above all lands*, Ezech. 20. Yet *Franciſcus Iunius*, *D. Willet*, *S. Walt. Raleigh*, and others, make it a part of *Meſopotamia*, North-weſt from *Babylon*, about the degrees of 78 in Longitude, and of Latitude 35, where ſtill the rivers meet, mentioned in *Geneſis*, and where *Ptolomy* hath his *Audanites*, a corrupt name (as is ſuppoſed) from *Eden*. Certainly it was about the middle of the earth, and abounded by a peculiar bleſſing of God, with all kindes ſerviceable for the uſe of man.

(8) But *Adam* ſoon loſt this poſſeſſion by his diſobedience, and was caſt out on the Eaſt ſide of the garden, where he placed himſelfe. *Moſes* makes no more particular relation. *Cain* is ſpecified to have gone out of the preſence of the Lord into the Land of *Nod*, and there built him a City, and named it after his ſons name *Henoch*: this was the firſt City, and was ſeated (ſome think) about Mount *Libanus*. As the place, ſo the time when it was founded is uncertaine; but the common conjecture gives it to be about 2. or 3. hundred yeers after the Creation, when the world was repleniſhed; as well it might be within that compaſſe if we compare it to our known ſtories. *Abraham* in 215. yeeres had 600. thouſand of his own ſtock, in the bleſſed line, beſides women and children. And in this num-

ber we omit his other ſeed, of whom came twelve Princes. Queſtionleſſe after this proportion the people multiplied in the beginning, and ſo for 1656 yeers forward, and that muſt needs fill a large portion of the earth, moſt likely thoſe parts of *Aſia* that lay neereſt to their firſt ſeat. For they wandred no farther then neceſſity of room compelled them.

(9) But now as man, ſo the ſin of man was growne to a height. For this the wrath of God fell upon them in a flood, that deſtroyed the whole earth ſaving eight perſons, *Noah* and his family, who were commanded into an *Ark* built by Gods own direction, and is held to have been the pattern for all Ships to all poſterity.

(10) When the anger of the Lord was ceaſed, and the waters abated, after an 150 days floate the Arke reſted upon the Mountains of *Ararat* in *Armenia*. They are ſuppoſed by moſt to be the ſame which *Ptolomy* calleth *Montes Cordios*, about the degrees in 75 Longitude, and in Latitude 39. Maſter *Cartwright* a Travellour of our own Nation reports himſelf an eye-witneſſe of many ancient and ruinous foundations there, which the inhabitants have beleeved through all ages to be the work of thoſe firſt people, that for a long time durſt not adventure into the lower countries for fear of another flood.

(11) But God bleſſed the remnant which he had preſerved; and when he had given them the Rainbow for a ſign of his mercy, that he would no more break up the fountains of the great deep, nor open the windows of heaven upon them to root out all fleſh, by degrees they deſcended from the hills Eaſtward, and ſeated themſelves upon a plain in the Land of *Shinar*. This was the lower part of *Meſopotamia* which compaſſed *Chaldea* and *Babylonia* lying under the Mount *Singara* a hill neer the degrees of 77 in Longitude, and of Latitude 36, and ſtands in the direct way from *Ararat* or the *Montes Cordios* towards *Babylon*.

(12) There when their number increaſed, and they forced ſtill to ſeek new Colonies, they were ambitious to leave a name behinde them for poſterity; and therefore adventured upon a building whoſe

top

top ſhould reach heaven: and ſo indeed it did; for it fetcht from thence Gods ſecond vengeance. He confounded their ſpeech, that they no longer underſtood one the other. Thus they were broke off from their impious attempt, and ſcattered upon all the earth (about an hundred yeers after the flood) into ſeventy two ſeverall Nations, as ſome have punctually numbred them.

(13) Whether *Noah* himſelf were preſent, or to what place he removed, is uncertain. He had yet two hundred and fifty yeers to live, and is thought to have had his habitation in *Phenicia* North-ward from *Paleſtine* about the degree of 66 and 33.

(14) His ſons, *Sem*, *Ham*, and *Iapheth* poſſeſt their ſeverall Provinces of the world. From *Iapheth* came the Iſles of the Gentiles, of which we are a part, to him *Europe* is by moſt allotted. *Sem* not guilty queſtionleſſe of that proud enterpriſe, reſted himſelf in the Land of *Canaan*, which he knew as it was revealed to *Abraham*, ſhould be given to his poſterity. Yet part of his iſſue, (the ſons of *Iocktan*) were divided and lived remote toward the Eaſt. To him was *Aſia*. But *Cham* by his fathers curſe, for diſcovering his nakedneſſe, roved to the utmoſt parts of the earth, and peopled with his progeny eſpecially thoſe Countries which are moſt toucht in hiſtories for Barbariſme and Idolatry. As indeed how could it otherwiſe be? ſince himſelf had loſt his father that ſhould inſtruct him: and therefore could deliver no precepts to his children, but left every one to his own inventions. And thoſe that at the confuſion ſpread where ever they came this diverſity of cuſtomes and religions, that poſſeſſe the world at this day. To him was *Africa*.

(15) *America* too doubtleſſe had her portion in the diviſion, though not ſo ſoon or ſo immediate, but ſeemed rather of later times to have received her people from the bordering parts of *Aſia*: and thoſe are thought by moſt to have been firſt inhabited by *Iocktan* and his thirteen ſons the iſſue of *Sem*. It is ſaid in the text they poſſeſt the Eaſt-part from *Meſha* to *Sephar*, *Joſephus* takes the firſt for a Countrey, and the ſecond for a Mountain in *India*; in ſo much as that he ſtrictly bounds out their poſſeſſi-

on from the River *Cephew* to *Ieria*, which is now called the East or *Portugall Indies*. Indeed many of thoſe Eaſtern Regions are noted to bear the name as yet of *Iocktans* ſons. The *Shabeans* ſound as if they had *Sheba* to their father. And from *Havilah* is a Country in *Ieria*. From *Saphira*, *Ioſephus* derives *Ophir*, both of eſpeciall fame for their plenty of gold. But it is Doctor *willets* opinion that *Ophir* was rather the ſame Region in the Weſt-*Indies* which is now called *Peru*. To ſay truth we have little certainty of the firſt Inhabitants which were ſeated in *America*, or the parts of *Aſia* neer about her: whether they were ſo long ſince known I muſt doubt. For the beſtowing of *Iocktan* and his ſons, it was toward the East from *Miſha* to *Sephar*: but where thoſe are, Saint *Hierome* confeſſeth himſelf at a ſtand. And for my part I will travell no farther in theſe hidden myſteries, then I finde a path beaten before me.

(16) This may ſatisfie the ingenuous, that I have (as far as I might in this little room) trac't the firſt nations from their firſt founders which they had in the beginning. But to draw the direct line of every people mixt as they now are, I think a work impoſſible. To me I am ſure it is. For beſides our ſeverall tranſlations, and promiſcuous commerce, that puzzle us in the knowledge of our ſelves: we have of late found, and as yet are in ſearch of a new people, that know not their own originall, nor have we any means to examine it, but conjecturall, ſuch as may fail. To *Moſes* time the Scripture affordeth us a certain truth for as many as he mentioneth, and ſince we have ſome light from ſuch as have laboured in the ſearch of Antiquities. The families (as *Ioſephus* gives time) are truly and curiouſly brancht forth and placed among the Genealogies before our Bible of the laſt tranſlation, by our well deſerving Country-man Maſter *John Speed*.

(17) Thus farre it was requiſite we ſhould know at large the growth of the world from the beginning; and how the whole earth which at firſt knew but one Land-lord, hath been ſince rent into ſeverall parcels, which Kings and Nations call their own, and maintain their claim by force of Arms. This lit-

little compaſſe will not admit a more particular relation of their affairs. For that I muſt refer my Reader to their Hiſtorians, and now deſcend to the Geographicall deſcription and diviſion of the world, as in after ages it was found by our firſt Artiſts, and hath been ſince more at large diſcovered by the experience of our later travellors.

(18) And in this we may ſtill obſerve our method. For queſtionleſſe by the ſame degrees almoſt as it was inhabited, ſo it grew into the knowledge of our ancient Geographers. And therefore our firſt Authors in this Science bounded their deſcriptions within a leſſe compaſſe, and divided the world into thoſe three parts onely, which you ſee lie cloſeſt about the point of the earth; where the firſt men, firſt Religion, firſt City, firſt Empire, and firſt Arts were. For in *Ptolomeys* time (about an hundred and forty years after Chriſt) we hear not of either Land or Sea known more then was contained in *Aſia*, *Africa*, and *Europe*.

(19) And of that he never knew the Eaſt and North parts of *Aſia*; nor the South of *Africa*, no nor the moſt Northerly parts of *Europe*: but placed the end of the world that way in *ultimâ Thule* about ſixty three degrees from the *Æquator*. And Southward the other way not above 17 degrees, *Praſſo promontorio*, which at this day is called *Moſambique Kecks*. So the whole Latitude of the world, then known, did not reach the fourth part of the compaſſe. In the Longitude indeed they came not ſo farre ſhort; yet left they juſt half to the ſearch of their poſterity. For they placed their firſt Meridian in the *Fortunate* Iſlands, and ended their reckoning in Region *Sinarum* of the Eaſtern *Indies*, and that is diſtant but 180. degrees toward the 360, which is the compaſſe of the whole.

(20) But God in theſe latter times hath enlarged our poſſeſſions, that his Goſpel might be propagated, and hath diſcovered to us Inhabitants almoſt in every corner of the earth. Our later Geographers have ſet their mark beyond *Ptolomeys* 60 degrees Eaſt-wards. And Weſt-ward to the utmoſt parts of *America*. So that there are already known 340 of the earths Longitude. Toward the North

pole

pole we have gained, more in proportion, as far as *Nova zembla*, and the Sea is known to be navigable to the eighty firſt degree, whether the reſt be land or not, it never yet appeared to any (as I heare of) but an *Oxford* Friar by a magique voyage. He reports of a black rock juſt under the Pole, and an Iſle of *Pygmies*: other ſtrange miracles, to which (for my part) I ſhall give little credit till I have better proof for it then the Devils word.

Now of all the Southern courſe is moſt unknown; and yet Art hath not been idle, nor altogether loſt it ſelf in the ſearch: it hath diſcovered Countries about the 52. degree toward the Pole, but ſo uncertainly, that it may well yet keep her name of *Terra incognita*.

(21) Admirable was the wit of that man that firſt found out the vertue of the load-ſtone, and taught thus to apply it in the Art of Navigation. And indeed the induſtry of them is much to be honoured, that have ſince ventured both their means and perſons upon dangerous attempts, in the diſcoveries of people and Nations that knew not God, nor had apparent means for their redemption without this help. Among theſe (though the *Genoa*, *Spaniard*, and *Portugall* carry the firſt name) we have noble ſpirits of our own Nation, not to be ranked in the laſt place. *Stupenda ſuit revera induſtria Anglorum*, ſaith *Keckerman*. And indeed we may juſtly enough requite him with his own Elogy. The *Dutch* to have done their parts to joyn a new world to the old.

(22) To us it may be well called a new world: for it comprehends in it two continents, either of them larger then two parts of the other are.

The one is that Weſtern Hemiſphere that bears the name *America* from *Americus Veſputius*: but was indeed diſcovered (7 years before he knew it) by *Chriſtopherus Columbus* in the yeer 1492. And the other is the *Terra Magellanica*, ſeated about the ſouth Pole, and firſt found out by *Ferdinand Magellanus* ſome twenty years after or thereabout; and is thought to be greater then the whole earth beſides. Hitherto it is but conjecturall, and ſome few Provinces have been rather deſcried then knowne.

You

You ſhall finde them named in their ſeverall Regions upon the Sea-Coaſts. *Nova Guinea*, *Terra del Feugo*, *Pſittacorum Regio*, *Lucach*, *Beach*, and *Maletur*.

(23) With theſe additions the world by ſome is divided into ſix parts. *Europe*, *Aſia*, *Africa*, *America*, *Septentrionalis*, *incognita*, & *Terra Auſtralis Magellanica*: which are thus diſpoſed in the Globe of the Earth. *Aſia* in the Eaſtern Hemiſphere.

And being the firſt part which was inhabited, ſhall be the point unto which I will direct the reſt: part on the Weſt and part on the South is *Africa* ſituated: on the North and Weſt *Europe*: more toward the Weſt *America utraque*: full north *Septentrionalis incognita*: and full South the *Terra Magellanica*.

(24) Thoſe we will reduce (in our method) to the four common parts which generally paſſe in our deſcriptions of the world: *Europe*, *Aſia*, *Africa*, *America utraque*: In this laſt include the *Terra Septentrionalis*, and *Magellanica* (as others have before done) and allow it not a ſeverall part by it ſelf, in regard that little can be reported of thoſe Countries, but what may be diſpatcht in a few words. The Inhabitants are not many in either, and thoſe barbarous, in the *Terra Magellanica* they goe naked. In the Land *del Feugo*, there is much ſmoak. In *Pſittacorum* Region there are great Parrats. In *Beach* gold. In *Maletur* ſpices.

(25) Of the reſt ſeverally I ſhall not need here to enlarge my diſcourſe, ſince the particular Map of every Region may juſtly challenge it their proper right; and will be I hope very ſhortly extant for my Reader to peruſe.

THE

PART OF EUROPA
PART
OF
AFRICA
ASIA
THE TARTARIEN SEA
PART of AMERICA
THE WEST OCEAN
THE CHINA OCEAN
INDIAN SEA
THE EAST OCEAN
PERSIA
ARABIA
CHINA
JAPAN
Obdora
RUSSIA
Iougorus
Samoieda
Tenduc
Camul
Tangut
Cambalu
Calaiat
Loxa
Amian
Longitu
Nasuna
Ly
Gisma
Tchi
Tinsa
Tinsa
Sian
Malabrigo
Cherso
Philippi
Orga
Ladrones Ilands.
Lazarus
Mobuzi Ilands.
Gilolo.
Nova Guinea.
Java
Sumatra
Borneo
Celebes
Molucos
Banda
Timor
Arabia Fel.
Arabia Deser.
Persia
Orasan
Farsia
Mecca
Aden
Ormus
Cambaia
Indostan
Golconda
Bisnagar
Malabar
Coromandel
Pegu
Siam
Camboia
Cochinchina
Bramas
Gangetic India
Gulf of Bengala
Gulf of Cambaia
Gulf of Persia
Red Sea
Caspian Sea
Black Sea
Mediterranean Sea
Euphrates
Tigris
Nile
Ganges
Indus
Mecca
Aden
Ormus
Cairo
Babylon
Jerusalem
Constantinople
Athens
Rome
Venice
Naples
Sicily
Malta
Crete
Cyprus
Rhodes
Candia
Tripoli
Algiers
Tunis
Fez
Morocco
Barbary
Egypt
Abyssinia
Nubia
Ethiopia
Guinea
Zaara
Libya
Numidia
Mauritania
Spain
France
Italy
Germany
Poland
Hungary
Turkey
Greece
Scythia
Tartary
Muscovy
Russia
Lithuania
Sweden
Norway
Denmark
Scotland
England
Ireland
Iceland
Greenland
The Germanick Miles
50 100 150 200

The Deſcription of ASIA.

THE method propounded in our generall deſcription of the World, gives *Aſia* the prerogative, as well for worth as time. *Europe* ſhall not want her due, in her due place. It wil ſuffice her, if ſhe be at this day moſt famous, for the acts of men, and ſo it is allowed by moſt. But in *Aſia* did God himſelfe ſpeake his miraculous worke of the Creation. There was the Church firſt collected: there was the Saviour of the World born, crucified and raiſed again: indeed the greateſt part of Divine Hiſtory was there written and acted. And if we ſhould as well compare her to the reſt, in that earthly glory of Kingdomes, Empires, and Nations, which ſounds faireſt to mans ſenſe, ſhe would ſtill keep her rank. For was not the firſt Monarchs and Monarchies of the world in *Aſſyria, Perſia, Babylonia, Media?* Did not the firſt people of the world receive their beeing in *Meſopotamia?* And had not the ſeverall tongues of the world their originall in *Babylonia?* Theſe are parts of *Aſia*, and were in the firſt ages bleſt with Gods own holy preſence: *Exod.* 3. and the footing of Angels: *Exod.* 14. however now it is left (for her Infidelity) to the puniſhment of a Propheticall curſe that long before paſt upon her: and is delivered up into the hands of *Turkes* and Nations that blaſpheme their Creator; and therefore doth not flouriſh in that height as heretofore. Conſider that Gods hand is now upon her, and the reſt will follow without much wonder.

(2) In reſpect of both *Europe* and *Africa*, it is ſituated Eaſt-ward. But if we compare it to the *Æquator* it lieth almoſt wholly in the Northern Hemiſphære: I need except none of the main Continent, onely a few Iſlands, which are as it were retainers to *Aſia*, and lie partly South-ward beyond the line. It is divided on the Weſt from *Europe* by the River *Tanais*, *Pontus Euxinus*, and part of the *Mediterraneum* Sea. From *Africa* by that *Iſthmus* which divides the *Red* Sea from the *Mediterraneum*, and

is

is about 72. miles long. On the other three ſides, it is begirt with the vaſt Ocean, which in the Eaſt is called *Pontus* River, on the North, *Mare Scythicum*, the *Tartarean* Sea, and in the South the *Indian* Sea. Through the middle runs the Mount *Taurus* at full length, with the whole Continent of *Aſia*, and divides it toward the North and South into *Aſiam Exteriorem* and *Interiorem*, with ſo many windings, that the length is reckoned by *Gnadus* to be 58060 *ſtadia*, by *Maginus* 45000. *ſtadia*, and that is 5625. *Italian* miles, thoſe of our own Nation account it 6250. *Engliſh* miles. The breadth (as *Strabo* reports it) is in moſt places 3000. *ſtadia*, as our own Geographers 375. miles. From the North-ſhore commeth the Mountain *Imaus*, directly South almoſt, and divideth it toward the Eaſt and Weſt into *Scythia intra Imaum*, and *Scythia extra Imaum*. By theſe bounds the length is ſet to be 5200. and the breadth 4560. miles.

(3) Now adde together, that this Region was at firſt the Paradiſe of the world, and indeed ſtill enjoyeth a fertile ſoyle and temperate aire, and that it exceeds in compaſſe the two other parts of the old world, to which ſhe was the Miſtreſſe for Arts and Sciences; yet it is not at this day ſo well peopled in proportion, as this little *Europe*, which came after many hundred years. For this we need ſearch no farther cauſe then Gods juſt anger: yet hath he not exerciſed upon her, onely by miraculous and immediate puniſhment from heaven: but hath ſuffered (as it were) her own creatures, over which at firſt man had the rule, to turn head upon their Lords, and poſſeſſe their habitation. For it is ſo overrun with wilde beaſts and cruell Serpents, that in many places they live not without much danger.

(4) In this though the Nation ſuffer for their monſtrous irreligion: yet the earth which did not offend reſerves her place, and abounds with many excellent Commodities, not elſewhere to be had, Myrrhe, Frankincenſe, Cinnamon, Cloves, Nutmeg, Mace, Pepper, Muske, Jewels of great eſteem, and Minerals of all ſorts: it breeds Elephants, Camels, and many other beaſts, Serpents, Fowls wilde and tame, and ſome have added ſuch monſtrous ſhapes of men, as paſſe all beleef.

(5) And

(5) And thus from the generall view of *Asia*, we will glance upon her ſeverall Regions, Kingdomes, and Provinces, as it hath been heretofore divided. In this we finde difference of Authours, that follow their ſeverall placita, all perhaps true enough in their own ſenſe: though not alike if they be compared. Theſe we will not ſo much as name, but inſiſt upon one that may beſt fit my ſhort Deſcription. Her parts are *Aſia* the leſſe, and *Aſia* the greater, and the Iſlands near about.

(6) *Aſia* the leſſe is that that lieth next to *Europe*: and began Eaſt-ward from thence, it was called by the Geographers there reſiding by a ſpeciall name *Anatolia* (corruptly *Natolia*) ἀπὸ τ ἀνατολῆς. On the Weſt therefore and toward the North is *Greece:* full Weſt is the *Archipelagius:* on the Eaſt is the River *Euphrates:* on the North the *Pontus Euxinus*, and on the South the *Mediterraneum*. It is included betwixt the Meridians of the 51. degree of Longitude and the 72. ſo *Magnus:* and in Latitude it is ſeated almoſt betwixt the ſame parallels with *Italy*.

(7) A Country it was once of ſingular fertility, exceeding rich in fruits and paſture *auratiſque omnibus:* and indeed all things elſe that either mans neceſſity, commodity, or pleaſure could require. It was mother to many of our learned Ancients. The *Dorica*, *Jonica*, and *Æolica* Dialects of the *Greek* Tongue had here their originals. It was the ſeat of the *Trojane* Kingdome, and many other Nations famous in Hiſtories, as well Chriſtians as Ethnicks, though now there remains no face of ſo excellent a Region. *Cyrus* firſt began the ſpoyl: then the *Macedonians* and *Alexanders* Captains: after them the *Romanes:* and laſt of all the *Turks* miſerably rent in pieces, and have left the ruines to ſhew of four thouſand Towns and Cities. The reſidue have loſt both their names and memory of their Predeceſſors. And the people are fallen from the knowledge, induſtry, and religion of their Fore-fathers. For before Chriſt, when they were at worſt that Hiſtories report of them, they were for the moſt part learned, and laborious in ordering of their ſoyle to the beſt advantage. Afterward they became good Chriſtians: for with them were the ſeven Churches which Saint *John* mentioneth in the *Apocalyps.*

Now ſcarce is it inhabited but toward the Sea-ſide: and that by a baſe and abject people, ſuch as are both lazy in their life, and odious Idolaters in their Religions. For the moſt part *Mahumetans*.

(8) Let my firſt diviſion of this *Aſia* the leſſe, be into two Regions, of theſe one hath the particular appellation of *Aſia propria*, and contains the ſeverall Regions of (1) *Caria*, (2) *Ionia*, (3) *Doris*, (4) *Æolis Phrygia*, (5) *Lydia*, (6) *Minor*, (7) and *Major*. The other hath no one name as I finde among Geographers, but is known by her Provinces of (1) *Cilicia*, (2) *Pamphilia*, (3) *Lycia*, (4) *Bythinia*, (5) *Pontus*, (6) *Paphlagonia*, (7) *Galatia*, (8) *Cappadocia*, (9) *Lycaonia*, (10) *Piſidia*, and (11) *Armenia minor*.

(9) *Aſia propria* was the ſcene of many noble actions much celebrated among our Hiſtorians. Firſt, in *Caria* ſtood the City *Mindum*, upon which *Diogenes* brake his jeſt, that the Citizens ſhould take heed leſt it run out at her gates. And *Halicarnaſſus* the birth-place of *Dionyſius* and *Herodotus*: and of this was *Artemiſia* Queen that erected the miraculous Monument in honour of her husband *Mauſolus*. The ſecond Province is *Ionia*, and here ſtood *Miletum* where *Paul* made his Oration to the Elders of *Epheſus*: and here *Epheſus* it ſelf, the ſtarre of *Aſia*, that as well for her Religion as her miraculous Temple ſet the world at a gaze upon her. It was raiſed in the middle of the City, modelled out by *Cteſiphon*, but was 220. years in building: and was ordered in ſuch a ground that no Earth-quake ſhould move it: it was 425. foot long, and 220. broad, and had an hundred twenty ſeven pillars, given by ſo many ſeverall Kings (ſaith *Vadianus*) whereof twenty ſeven were moſt curiouſly graven, all the reſt of Marble poliſhed. In this City Saint *Iohn* the Evangeliſt is ſaid to have gone down into his grave alive: there be who yet queſtion his death: and *Irenæus* reports that he lived in *Trajans* time. This with the third and fourth Provinces of *Doris* and *Æolus* were onely accounted *Greeks*: the other Nations of *Aſia* were called *Barbarians*. (5) *Lydia* was the fifth named in our Diviſion, and in her are many Cities, which we have mentioned in Scripture, and are common among other Writers,

Writers. Of these the chief are *Laodicea*, *Thyatira*, *Philadelphia*, *Sardis*, where *Cræsus* kept his Court, and *Pergamus* the seat of *Attalus*, that made the *Romanes* his heire, and where *Galen* the great Physitian was born, and lived 140. years. (6) The first was *Phrygia minor*; it is called *Troas* by the Inhabitants, and those are now *Greeks*, *Turks*, and *Arabians*; heretofore they were the ancient *Trojans*, that gave *Homer* his subject for his admired Poeme. Here is that *Adramittium* named in the *Acts*: and *Trajanopolis*: and the Mount *Tmolus*, that sends down a River into *Lydia* with abundance of gold and silver. And lastly, the Mount *Ada*, famous for the judgement of *Paris* past upon the three goddesses. (7) The last was *Phrygia major*: & on this was *Gordion*, the very town where *Gordius* hampered his plow-tacklings in such a knot that none might untye, but he that should possesse the Monarchy of the world: and indeed it proved true enough in *Alexander* the great. Another was *Midaium* where *Midas* sonne to this *Gordius* turned all to gold with a touch. A third *Coloſſe*, the place of the *Coloſſians* to whom Saint *Paul* directs an Epistle. And all these were contained within the compasse of that one part which bears the name of *Asia propria*.

(10) The other Provinces of *Asia minor* have their Stories worth the memory, (1) The first was *Cilicia* now called *Caramania*; whose people in times past were noted for grand Pirats, till overcome by *Pompey*, and when by force they were turned honest, they gained the repute of a warlike Nation, especially in Sea-fights. So *Lucan*.

Itque Cilix juſtâ non jam pirata Carinâ.

It was a rich Province to *Rome* when *Cicero* was *Proconsul*: and still it is full of pleasant places; but withall hath many wild and waste grounds, that are no mans peculiar: but who will, may there freely feed their Goats, which afford them good commodities, as well by their milk as their hair, of which are made most curious Chamlets. In this Province was *Tarsus* the City of Saint *Paul*, and *Nicopolis* and *Pompeiopolis* and *Alexandria*. (2) The second *Pamphilia*. The people were once called *Soli*, & used a

rude kinde of *Idiom*, from whence the very word *Solæciſmus*, and here was *Perga*, *Sida*, and *Attalia*, Sea Towns mentioned in the *Acts*. (3) The third was *Lycia*, a fruitfull Countrey in the Plains, and was heretofore of great fame. The Metropolis was *Patara*, Saint *Nicholas* his birth-place, and where ſometimes *Apollo's* anſwers were returned. (4) *Pontus* and *Bythinia* were the fourth and fifth, though once ſevered, yet afterward they made but one Province, and was governed by *Mithridates* that firſt found out the medicine that bears his name. He had many years war with *Rome*, but at laſt with much adoe was overcome. Her Cities were *Chalcedon*, the place of the fourth generall Councell, and *Nice* of the firſt: as alſo *Nicomedia*, *Apamia*, &c. (6) The ſixth *Paphlagonia*, and from hence had the *Venetians* their originall, and were at firſt called *Heneti*, but being driven out by ſedition, they followed *Antenor* into *Italy*, and there it ſeems changed a letter of their name. (7) *Galatia* the ſeventh: and to the Inhabitants Saint *Paul* directed one of his Epiſtles. It was the ſeat of King *Deiotarus*, Client to *Cicero*, as appears by an Oration in his behalf. In this Province were many *Jews* diſperſed after the Paſſion: the chief Cities are *Juliopolis* & *Ancyra*, where a Synod heretofore was held, called Synod *Ancyrana*. (8) The eighth *Cappadocia*, heretofore *Leucoſyria*. Here is the City *Amaſia*, which receiveth the *Turks* eldeſt ſon after their circumciſion, till their Fathers (the Emperors) death. And here *Mazaca*, where Saint *Baſill* lived, that firſt gave himſelf to a Monaſticall life: and the flouriſhing City *Trepizand*, heretofore a ſeat Imperiall. (9) Ninthly, *Lycaonia*. In the South of this Region is the hill *Chimæra*, that gives occaſion to a Poeticall fiction of a Monſter, with a Lions head, a Goats body, and tayl of a Serpent. For ſo on the top of this hill were Lions, in the middle Goats, and in the valley Serpents. *Bellerophon* rid it, and firſt made it habitable: and thence this fable. Here was *Iconium* and *Lyſtra*, where *Timothy* was born, and *Paul* and *Barnabas* adored as Gods. (10) *Piſidia* was famous for the Cities of *Antiochia* and *Liſinia*. (11) Laſtly, *Armenia Minor* is by moſt thought to be the Land of *Ararat*, where the Ark reſted. And there is great ſtore of Oyle and excellent Wine.

(11) Hitherto

(11) Hitherto our Tract hath been of *Asia* the leſſe, or *Anatolia*. It reſteth that we proceed to *Asia Major*, which lieth remote from *Europe* toward the Eaſt. And of this we can make no large deſcription in ſo ſmall a ſcantling: we will onely mark out the Provinces, and refer my Reader to more particular relations in our ſeverall Maps that contain the *Turkiſh* Empire, *Tartaria*, *Perſia* and *China*, all Kingdomes of *Aſia* the great. The parts, as for the preſent we will divide it, are theſe, (1) *Syria*, (2) *Paleſtina*, (3) *Armenia Major*, (4) *Arabia triplex*, (5) *Media*, (6) *Aſſyria*, (7) *Meſopotamia*, (8) *Perſia*, (9) *Chaldæa*, (10) *Parthia*, (11) *Hircania*, (12) *Tartaria*, (13) *China*, (14) *India*.

(12) *Syria* is the firſt, and hath in it the Provinces of *Phænicia*, *Cœloſyria*, and *Syrophænicia*. In *Phænicia* was *Tyre* and *Sidon*, *Sarepta*, and *Ptolemais*, where two Kings of *England* have laid their ſiege, *Richard* and *Edward* the firſt. In *Cœloſyria* ſtands *Heropolis* and *Damaſcus*, *Aleppo*, *Tripolis*, &c. The ſecond *Paleſtina*, which *Ptolemy* reckons into *Syria*. It is in length 200. miles: in breadth not above 50. It contained the Provinces of *Samaria*, *Idumæa*, *Iudæa*, where *Ieruſalem* was, and not far thence *Bethlehem*. *Galilæa* both the higher called *Galilæa Gentium*, and the lower: and in this was *Nazareth* and *Mount Tabor*, where Chriſt was transfigured. (3) The third is *Armenia Major*, or *Turkomania*. In this was *Colchus*, whence *Iaſon* fetcht his golden fleece: Now it is inhabited by *Turks*. (4) *Arabia* is the fourth: and that had three parts. *Arabia deſerta*, where the children of *Iſrael* were fed with *Manna* forty years. *Arabia petroſa*, where Mount *Sinai* was, and the Law given. The laſt, *Arabia felix*, counted the fruitfulleſt Country in the world. In this *Arabia* is the City *Medina*, where *Mahumet* is intombed in an iron Cheſt, ſupported onely by a roof of Adamant, without other art to keep it from falling to the ground. (5) The fifth *Media*, it was once a large Empire, and one of the firſt. The fruits of the Country are ſaid to be always green. (6) The ſixth *Aſſyria*, a very pleaſant and temperate Country: and here was the City *Ninivie*, whither *Ionas* was ſent. (7) The ſeventh *Meſopotamia*; in whoſe lower part *Chaldæa* ſtood, as our lateſt Writers affirm, and *Babylonia*. (8) The

eighth *Persia*, a mighty Empire governed by a *Sophy*. The people are *Mahumetanes*, yet differ somewhat from the *Turks*. Their language passeth currant through the whole Eastern world. The Metropolitane is *Persepolis*. (9) The ninth *Chaldæa*, often mentioned in the Scripture; and here was the fifth *Sibyl* called *Erythræa*, that prophesied of Christ. (10) The tenth *Parthia*, a Province of note for its continuall hostility with *Rome*, and excellent Archery: for the Inhabitants used their Bow with as much dexterity in their retreat as in the battail: and by that means oft times won advantage upon the enemy by their flight. (11) *Hircania* the eleventh, an illustrious Countrey, and hath many Cities of note, abounds with wine and honey. (12) *Tartaria* called heretofore *Scythia*, the Inhabitants *Scythians*, and before that *Magozins*, from *Magog* the son of *Iapheth*, that first inhabited these parts. It was once possessed by the *Amazons*, a Nation of women, after their dissolution came the *Scythians*, among whom *Tomyris* is innobled by *Iustine* for her victory over *Cyrus*. Upon them came the *Goths*; and those were driven out by the *Tartars*, which began their Empire 1187. so *Maginus*. It is a large Country, and the people stout. They have no Cities nor houses, but live in tents by troups, which they call heards. Their Prince is named *Cham*, and obeyed with great reverence. (13) The thirteenth is *China*, by *Ptolemy Sinarum regio*: it hath in it 240. Cities of note. In this Region is *Quinsay*, the greatest City in the world. It hath on the North a wall of 100. miles in length. (14) The last is *India*, and the largest portion of earth that passeth under one name. *Strabo* writes that there were 50000. Towns *quorum nullum cõ minus fuit*. In the middle runneth the River *Ganges*, and divides it into *India intra Gangem*, the part that lieth toward the West, and *India extra Gangem*, which is the part toward the East. The Scripture calleth it *Havilah*. This Region hath very many precious Commodities, Medicinall drugs, and Merchandise of great estimation. The chief place is *Goa*, where the Viceroy of *Portugall* resides, and with a Councell of the King of *Spain*, exercises a power over all these quarters.

(13) The Islands of *Asia*, as they are of lesse account then the Main, so they must be content with

a

a ſhorter Survey. We will ranke them into the ſame order with the Continent.

(14) The firſt are of *Aſia* the leſſe, and lye more Weſt-ward toward *Europe*. They onely worth note are two, *Rhodes* and *Cyprus*. (1) Firſt *Rhodes* is in the Sea over againſt *Caria*. In the chief City of this Iſle ſtood the *Coloſſus* in the form of a man, erected in a kinde of Religion to the Sunne, that once a day at leaſt breaks out upon the Iſle, howſoever cloudy it be in other places. *Græcians* heretofore poſſeſt it, and when the Chriſtians had loſt the Holy Land, the Emperour of *Conſtantinople* gave this Iſle to the Knights of Saint *Iohn* in *Hieruſalem* in the year 1308. But now the Inhabitants are moſt *Turks*, and ſome *Iews* ſent thither out of *Spain*. As for Chriſtians they may not ſtay in the City in the night time. (2) The ſecond is *Cyprus*, a place heretofore conſecrated to *Venus*, to whom both men and women performed their ſacrifice naked, till by the prayer of *Barnabas* the Apoſtle the Temple was ruined. *Trogus* reports, that the Fathers of this Iſle had wont to proſtitute their daughters to Mariners for mony, whereby to raiſe them a portion againſt they could get them husbands: but Chriſtianity corrected thoſe barbarous cuſtomes. In time it was made a *Romane* Province, and in the diviſion of the Empire was aſſigned to the Emperour of *Conſtantinople*. So it continued till *Richard* the firſt of *Eugland* in his holy Voyage put into this place for freſh water: but being incenſed by the diſcourteous uſage of the *Cyprians*, turned his intent into an invaſion, took the King priſoner, and bound him in ſilver fetters. Afterward he ſold it to the Templers for a time, but recovered it again, and exchanged it for the title of *Ieruſalem*.

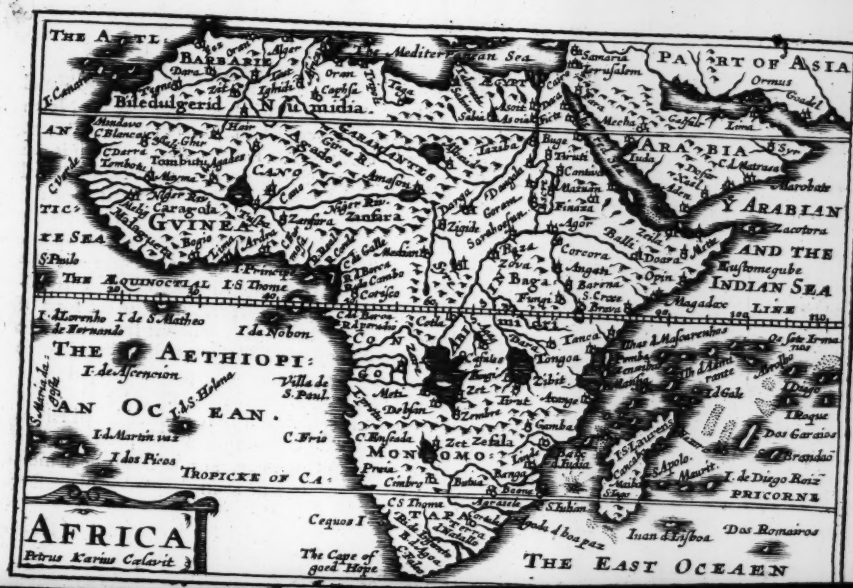
(15) Laſtly, the Iſlands of *Aſia* the great lie moſt in the *Indian* or Eaſtern Ocean, and indeed are innumerable, but the chief of account are theſe. *Ormus*, *Zeilan*, *Summatra*, *Aviræ Inſulæ*, *Bocuro*, *Iava Major* and *Minor*, *Iapan*, and *Moluccoes*, and the *Philippian* Iſles.

The firſt is *Ormus*, exceeding barren, and yet of it ſelf a Kingdome, and full of trade. (2) *Zeilan* ſo happy in pleaſant fruits, that ſome have thought it was the place of Paradiſe. (3) *Summatra* lying di-

rectly under the *Æquator*, the Inhabitants are Ἀνθεωποφαγοι. (4) And ſo are the Inhabitants of the *Aviræ Inſulæ* that lie Weſt from *Summatra*. (5) *Bocuro* ſo large an Iſle, that the compaſſe is ſaid to be three months ſail. (6) *Iava Major*, called by *Scaliger*, the *Compendium* of the world; the Inhabitants feed on Rats and Mice; it yeelds much ſpice. (7) And ſo doth *Iavan Minor*. (8) *Iapan* aboundeth ſo with gold, that the Kings Palace was covered with it in the time of *Paulus Venetus*. They enter not into their dining room with their ſhoes on. (9) The *Moluccoes* are five, and abound much with all ſorts of ſpices. In theſe is ſaid to be the Bird of Paradiſe that flyeth continually, having no feet to reſt upon: the Henne layeth her egges (if you will beleeve it) in a hole of the Cocks back. (10) Laſtly, the *Philippian* Iſles that lye North of the *Moluccoes* are 1100. as *Maginus* numbers them. They were diſcovered in the time of *Philip* the ſecond of *Spain*, and from him took their name, 1564. They abound with Spices, and part of the Inhabitants have entertained Chriſtianity.

(16) And thus I have made a brief diſpatch both of the Continent and Iſlands of either *Aſia*, and have given my Reader a hint (at leaſt) of their ſtories, which he may find at large in their ſeverall Authors.

The


AFRICA
Petrus Kærius Caelavit
THE AETHIOPI:
AN OCEAN.
THE EAST OCEAEN
PART OF ASIA
ARABIA
Y ARABIAN
AND THE
INDIAN SEA
Mediterranean Sea
BARBARIA
Biledulgerid
Numidia
GVINEA
THE AEQUINOCTIAL
TROPICKE OF CA
PRICORNE
Cequos I
The Cape of good Hope
Dos Romairos
Dos Garcios
Brandão
Juan d'Lisboa
Ormus
Goudel
Mecha
Zacotora
Magadaxo
Mosambique
Quiloa
Melinde
Mombaza
Zanzibar
Zibit
Zofala
Monomotapa
Angola
Congo
Benin
Barra
Bornu
Nubia
Egypt
Cairo
Alexandria
Jerusalem
Samaria
Babylon
Persia
Media
Tartaria
Bagdat
Balsara
Ormus
Mecha
Aden
Gedid
Zacotora
Magadaxo
Quiloa
Mombaza
Melinde
Zanzibar
Mosambique
Angola
Congo
Benin
Barra
Bornu
Nubia
Egypt
Cairo
Alexandria
Jerusalem
Samaria
Babylon
Persia
Media
Tartaria
Bagdat
Balsara

The Deſcription of AFRICA.

Africa as it lay neareſt the ſeat of the firſt people, ſo queſtionleſſe it was next inhabited: and therfore requires the ſecond place in our Diviſion. It is generally agreed upon, that the North parts were poſſeſt by the ſons of *Cham* not long after the confuſion. And ſo indeed the Kingly Prophet in the 78. *Pſalm*, uſeth the Tents of *Cham* for the Land of *Egypt*, which is the part of *Africa* which joyns upon the South-weſt of *Aſia*, & is divided from the holy Land but by a ſmal *Iſthmus*. Give the people their own asking, and they will have the glory of the firſt Inhabitants of the World: and prove it too both from the temperature of their air, and fertility of their ſoyl, which breeds and nouriſheth not onely Plants and fruits, but ſends forth, of its own vertue, living creatures in ſuch ſort, as amazeth the beholder We have a report (if you will beleeve it) that in a ground neer the River *Nilus*, there have been found *Mice* half made up, & Nature taken in the very nick, when ſhe had already wrought life in the fore-parts, head and breaſt, the hinder joynts yet remaining in the form of earth. Thus I ſuppoſe they would have man at firſt grown out of their ſoyle, without the immediate hand of God in his Creation. And it hath been the opinion of ſome vain Philoſophers, that for this cauſe have made the *Ethiopians* to be the firſt people: for that there the Sun by his propinquity, wrought ſooneſt upon the moiſture of the ground, and made it fit for mortality to ſprout in.

(2) But to leave theſe, without doubt *Africa* is of great antiquity, and ſo is allowed by all Hiſtorians of credit: In the year 1566. the people were increaſed to an exceeding multitude; and therefore were enforced to enlarge their bounds, upon their neighbouring Countries. For as it was of a moſt rare fertility: ſo it lay not any long way, and had free acceſſe to it by land from the garden of our firſt Parents.

(3) In

(3) In the time of *Abraham* we have better assurance from the Word of God, that it was then a place of fame, and the Inhabitants of some growth, for they were able to supply the wants of the Countries adjoyning by their store: and thither went *Abraham* out of the Land of *Canaan*, to avoid the great famine, *Gen.* 12. She had then her Princes, *Pharaoh* and his mighty men, that feared not to resist God, and were afterward made the instruments of his punishments upon the children of *Israel*: for they kept them in bondage foure hundred yeers, as was foretold to *Abraham* in the 15. of *Genesis*.

(4) But this proof of Ancientry concerns not the whole Country: onely those Regions which lye under the temperate *Zone*. The rest for a long time after were unknown to our Geographers, held not habitable, indeed beyond Mount *Atlas*, by reason of the extream heat. The reports which passe of it before *Ptolemeys* time were but at randome, and by guesse of such as had never sayled it round, or scarce come within sight of it, but at a great distance, and by this means, either out of their own errour, or else a desire of glory more then they had deserved: or perhaps a Travellors trick, to cheate the ignorant world that could not confute their reports, they spread many idle fables of monstrous people without heads, with their eyes and mouthes in their breasts, maintained to this day by some Authors of good esteem. But for my part I hold it most reasonable to credit Saint *Augustine*, who was born and died in *Africa*. That hee in his eighth Booke *De Civitate Dei*, acknowledgeth no such creatures, or if they be, they be not men; or if men, not born of *Adam*. And our later discoveries joyn in with him that report not (upon their own experience) of any other people then such as our selves are; and yet I suppose they have seen more of the Country then ever any heretofore did. For they passe not now to sayle it round once a yeer, by the *Cape* of good *Hope* to the East-side of the very *Isthmus* toward the Red Sea.

(5) This course by the South was discovered by one *Vasco de Gama*, in the yeer 1497. and a way found

found to the *East-Indies* by which the Princes of *Portugall* receive an infinite gain, both in Spices, and other Merchandise. The hope of which first set them upon the adventure. And in this one thing wee owe much to our own Countrey, otherwise a detestable plague, that the insatiate desire of wanton commodities hath opened to us a large part of the world before not known, and which we hope may hereafter increase the light of the Gospel, and the number of the Elect.

(6) If we compare Her to the two other portions of the same Hemisphere, shee is situated wholly South, and in part West-ward. It is divided on the North from *Europe* by the *Mediterraneum* Sea. On the South where it runnes into a kinde of point at the *Cape* of good *Hope*, it is bound with the vast Ocean, which in that part hath the name of the *Æthiopick* Sea; on the East with the Red Sea; and on the West with the *Atlantike* Ocean, called there in our common *Maps*, *Mare del North*. So that in brief we reckon both Her Longitude and Latitude in the largest parts, to be neer upon 4200. *English* miles.

(7) Notwithstanding this vast extent of ground, yet we still of *Europe* keep our own, and by authority of the most and best Geographers, exceed as much for number, as either this or *Asia* doe for room. Cause enough there is why *Africa* indeed should come short of both: for in most parts, she hath scarce plenty sufficient to maintain Inhabitants: and where there is, we shall meet with multitudes of ravening beasts, or other horrible monsters, enough to devour both it and us. In a word, there is no Region of the world so great an enemy to mans commerce: there is such scarcity of water, that no creature almost could live, had not Nature provided thereafter, that the greater part of them endures not drink in the very midst of Summer. So *Pliny* reports. And if (as sometimes they be inforced by such as take them) they suddenly perish. Thus we see how God gives a property to each place, that may make up her defects, lest it should be left as well by beasts as men. Their Land is full of sandy deserts, which lye open to the windes and storms, and oft times are thrown up into billows like waves of the Sea,

Sea, & indeed are no leſſe dangerous. *Strabo* writes that *Cambyſes* his Army was thus hazarded in *Æthiopia*. And *Herodotus*, that the *Pſilli* an ancient but fooliſh Nation (it ſeems) in *Africa*, as they marched toward the South, to revenge themſelves upon the windes for drying up their Rivers, were overwhelmed with ſand, and ſo dyed in their graves. Beſides theſe annoyances, it is ſo full of a venomous kinde of Serpent, that in ſome places they dare not dreſſe their Land, unleſſe they firſt fence their legs with boots againſt the ſting. Other wilde creatures there are which range about, and poſſeſſe to themſelves a great portion of this Country, and make a Wilderneſſe of *Lions*, *Leopards*, *Elephants*, and in ſome places *Crocodiles*, *Hyena's*, *Baſiliſks*, and indeed monſters without either number or name. *Africa* now every year produceth ſome ſtrange creature before not heard of, peradventure not extant. For ſo *Pliny* thinks, that for want of water, creatures of all kindes at ſometimes of the year gather to thoſe few Rivers that are, to quench their thirſt: And then the Males promiſcuouſly inforcing the Females of every ſpecies which comes next him, produceth this variety of forms: and would be a grace to *Africa*, were it not ſo full of danger to the Inhabitants, which as *Saluſt* reports, die more by beaſts then by diſeaſes. For thoſe tracts about *Barbary* are every tenth year, 15. or 25. viſited with a great plague, and continually infected with the *French* diſeaſe in ſuch violence, that few recover, unleſſe by change of aire into *Numidia*, or the Land of *Negroes*, whoſe very temper is ſaid to be a proper *antidote* againſt thoſe diſeaſes.

(8) But among all theſe inconveniences, commodities are found of good worth: and the very evils yeeld at laſt their benefit, both to their own Country and other parts of the world. The *Elephant*, a docible creature and exceeding uſefull for battell: The *Camel* which affords much riches to the *Arabian*. The *Barbary* horſe which we our ſelves commend: The *Ram*, that beſides his fleſh gives twenty pound of wooll from his very tayl: The *Bull*, painfull, and able to doe beſt ſervice in their tillage. And ſo moſt of their worſt, alive or dead, yeeld us their medicinall parts, which the world could not wel want.

(9) In

(9) In her diviſion we will follow our later Maſters in this Art, whom time at leaſt and experience, if no other worth, have made more authentike, and thoſe divide it into ſeven parts. (1) *Barbary* or *Mauritania*. (2) *Numidia*. (3) *Lybia* or *Africa propria*. (4) *Nigritarum terra*. (5) *Æthiopia ſuperior*. (6) *Æthiopia inferior*. (7) *Ægypt*: and to theſe we add the (8) Iſlands belonging to *Africa*.

(10) *Barbary is the firſt*. The bounds of it are North-ward the *Mediterraneum*, Weſt-ward the *Atlantike*: On the South the Mountain *Atlas*, and on the Eaſt *Ægypt*. It is eſteemed the moſt noble part of all *Africa*: and hath its name from an *Arabick* word *Barbara*, that ſignifies a kinde of rude ſound, for ſuch the *Arabians* took their Language to be: & thence the *Grecians* cal them *Barbarians* that ſpeak a harſher Language then themſelves. After the Latines, and now we, eſteem the people of our own Nation barbarous, if they ever ſo little differ from the rudeneſſe either of our tongue or manners. The Inhabitants are noted to be faithfull in their courſe: but yet crafty in promiſing, and performing too. For they are covetous, ambitious, jealous of their wives beyond meaſure. Their Country yeelds *Oranges*, *Dates*, *Olives*, *Figges*, and a certain kinde of *Goat*, whoſe haire makes a ſtuffe as fine as ſilke. It contains in it the Kingdomes of *Tunnis*, *Algeires*, *Feſſe*, and *Morocho*. (1) *Tunnis*, is famous for ſeverall places mentioned of old. Here was *Dona* where *Auguſtine* was Biſhop, and *Hippo* his birth-place. And *Tunnis* a City five miles in compaſſe, and old *Carthage* built by *Virgils Dido*, *Romes æmula* for wealth, valour, and ambition of the univerſall Empire. It was twenty two miles in circuit: And *Vtica*, memorable for *Catoes* death. (2) *Algeires* contains in it a ſtrange harbour for the *Turkiſh* Pirates: and is of note for the reſiſtance it made *Charles* the fifth; who received before the chief Towns in this Region, an innumerable loſſe of Ships, Horſes, Ordnance and men. (3) *Feſſe* hath a City in it with ſeven hundred Churches, and one of them a mile and half in compaſſe (*Stafford*): And in this Country was our *Engliſh Stukeley* ſlain. (4) *Morocho*, where the chief Towne of the ſame name hath a Church larger then that of *Feſſe*, and hath a Tower ſo high that you

you may diſcern from the top of it the Hils of *Azaſi* at an hundred and thirty miles diſtance. Here is likewiſe a Caſtle of great fame, for their Globes of pure gold that ſtand upon the top of it, and weighing 130000. *Barbary* Duckets.

(11) *Numidia* was the ſecond part in our Diviſion of *Africa*, and hath on the Weſt the *Atlantike*, on the Eaſt *Ægypt*, on the North *Atlas*, and the deſerts of *Lybia* on the South. It is called likewiſe *regio dactylifera*, from the abundance of Dates; for they feed upon them onely; a people, Idolaters, Ideots, Theeves, Murderers, except ſome few *Arabians* that are mingled among them of ingenious diſpoſition, and addicted much to Poetry. They ſeldome ſtay longer in one place then the eating down of the graſſe: and this wandring courſe makes but few Cities, and thoſe in ſome places three hundred miles diſtant.

(12) *Lybia* the third is limited on the Eaſt with *Nilus*, Weſt-ward with the *Atlantike*, on the North with *Numidia*, and the South with *terra Nigritarum*. It was called *Sarra*, as much as Deſert: For ſo it is, and a dry one too, ſuch as can afford no water to a travellor ſometimes in ſeven dayes journey. The Inhabitants are much like to the *Numidians*, live without any Law almoſt of Nature. Yet in this place were two of the *Sibyls*, which prophecied of Chriſt, and *Arrius* the Heretick. About *Lybia* were the *Garamantes*, and the *Pſilli* mentioned before for their ſimple attempts againſt the South winde.

(13) *Terra Nigritarum*, the Land of *Negroes* is the fourth, and hath on the Weſt the *Atlantike*, on the Eaſt *Æthiopia ſuperior*, on the North *Lybia*, on the South the Kingdome of *Manilongo* in the *inferior Æthiopia*. It hath the name either from the colour of the people which are black, or from the River *Niger*, famous as *Nilus* almoſt, for her over-flowing, inſomuch, that they paſſe at ſome times in Boats through the whole Country. It is full of Gold and Silver, and other Commodities: but the Inhabitants moſt barbarous. They draw their originall from *Chus*, and have entertained all Religi-

ons

ons that came in their way. First their own, then the *Jews*, the *Mahumetanes*, and ſome of them the Chriſtian. For the moſt part they live not as if reaſon guided their actions. *Maginus* numbers twenty five Provinces of this Countrey, which have had their ſeverall Governours. Now it knoweth but four Kings, and thoſe are (1) The King of *Tombulum*, and he is an infinite rich Monarch, hates a *Jew* to the death of his ſubject that converſeth with him: keeps a Guard of three thouſand Horſemen beſides Foot. (2) Of *Bornaum*, where the people have no proper Names, no Wives peculiar, and therefore no Children which they call their own. (3) Of *Goaga*, who hath no eſtate but from his ſubjects as he ſpends it. (4) *Gualatum*, a poor Country, God wot, not worth either Gentry or Laws, or indeed the name of a Kingdome.

(14) *Æthiopia Superior* the fifth, and is called likewiſe the Kingdome of the *Abiſſines*. It is limited on the North with *Ægypt*, on the South with the *Montes Lunæ*, on the Eaſt with the Red Sea, and on the Weſt with the Kingdome of the *Nigers* and *Manilongo*. It is diſtinct from the *Æthiopia* ſo often mentioned in Scripture: For by all probability, that was in another quarter of the world, and reacheth from the Red Sea to the Perſian Gulf. It is governed by one of the mightieſt Emperors in the world: For his power reacheth almoſt to each Tropick, and is called by us *Presbyter John*. He is the onely white man amongſt them, and draws his Line from *Solomon*, and the Queen of the South. His Court reſts not long in any one place, but is moving as well for houſing as retinue, For it conſiſts of Tents onely to the number of ſixe thouſand, and incompaſſeth in, about twelve or thirteen miles. Hee hath under him ſeventy Kings, which have their ſeverall Laws and Cuſtomes; Among theſe the Province of *Dobas* hath one, that no man marry till he hath killed twelve Chriſtians. The Inhabitants of the whole Region are generally baſe and idle: the better ſort have the modeſty to attire themſelves, though it be but in Lions and Tygers skins. Their Religion is mixt. Chriſtians they have, but yet differ from us; For they circumciſe both ſects. Their oath is by the life of their King, whom they never

ver ſee but at Chriſtmas, Eaſter, and Holy Rood. Their Commodities are Oranges, Lemmons, Citrons, Barley, Sugar, Honey, &c.

(15) *Æthiopia inferior* the ſixth part of *Africa*, is on every ſide begirt with Sea except toward the North; that way it is ſevered from the *Abiſſines* by the *Montes Lunæ*. The government of this Region is under five free Kings, (1) of *Aiaua*, which contains in it two petty Kingdomes of *Adel* and *Adia*, and abounds with Fleſh, Honey, Wax, Gold, Ivory, Corn, very large Sheep. (2) *Zanguebar*, in this ſtands *Meſambique*, called by *Ptolemy*, *Praſſum Promontorium*, and was the utmoſt part South-ward of the old world. The Inhabitants are practiſed much in Sooth-ſaying, indeed Witch-craft. (3) Of *Monomotopa*, in which is reported to be three thouſand Mines of Gold. Here there lives a kinde of *Amazons* as valiant as men. Their King is ſerved in great pompe, and hath a guard of two hundred Maſtives. (4) *Cafraia*, whoſe people live in the Woods without Lawes like brutes. And here ſtands the *Cape* of good *Hope*, about which the Sea is always rough and dangerous: It hath been eſpecially ſo to the *Spaniard*. It is their own note, in ſo much, that one was very angry with God, that he ſuffered the *Engliſh* Hereticks to paſſe it ſo eaſily over, and not give his good Catholikes the like ſpeed. (5) *Manicongo*, whoſe Inhabitants are in ſome parts Chriſtians, but in other by-Provinces *Anthropophagi*, and have ſhambles of mans fleſh, as we have for meat. They kill their own children in the birth, to avoid the trouble of breeding them, and preſerve their Nation with ſtoln brats from their neighbouring Countries.

(16) *Ægypt*, is the ſeventh and laſt part of the *African* Continent, which deſerves a larger Tract then we can here afford it: But for the preſent be content with a brief Survey; and ſatisfie your ſelfe more particularly in the many ſeverall Authours that write her ſtory. It hath on the Eaſt the Red Sea, *Barbary* on the Weſt: on the North, the *Mediterraneum*, and *Æthiopia Superior* on the South. It was firſt poſſeſt by *Cham*, and therefore called *Chemia* in their own antique Stories: Or at leaſt by

Mitzraim

Mitzraim his Grand-childe, and is ſo agreed upon by moſt. For plenty it was called *Orbis horreum*, yet it had very ſeldome any rain, but that defect was ſupplied by the River *Nilus*: The places of note are, *Caire* and *Alexandria*. The firſt was heretofore *Memphis*: Some ſay *Babylon*, whither the Virgin fled to eſcape *Herods* tyranny intended to our Saviour: and bluſh not to ſhew the very Cave where ſhe had hid her Babe. In a deſert about four miles diſtant ſtand the *Pyramids*, eſteemed rightly one of the ſeven wonders of the world. *Alexandria* was a magnificent City, and the place where *Ptolemy* tooke his Obſervations, and was famous for the rareſt Library in the world. To the Inhabitants of this Country, we owe the invention of Aſtrology, Phyſick, writing on paper. Their Kings names were *Pharaoh* toward the beginning: now what the *Turks* pleaſeth.

(17) And this is as far as we may travell by Land: it remains that we looſe out into the bordering Sea, and deſcry what Iſlands we can, neer thoſe parts of *Africa* which we have here mentioned. And theſe lye either South-ward in the *Æthiopick* Sea, or elſe Weſt-ward in the *Atlantike* Ocean.

(18) The *Æthiopick* Iſlands are onely two. (1) The Iſland of S. *Lawrence* or *Madagaſcar*, four thouſand miles in compaſſe, and the length more then *Italy*, rich in all Commodities almoſt that man can uſe. The Inhabitants are very barbarous, moſt of them black, ſome white there are, ſuppoſed to have been tranſplanted out of *China*. (2) *Zocratina* at the mouth of the Red Sea, in length ſixty, in breadth twenty five mile. It lyeth open to ſharp winds, and by that means is extream drie and barren. Yet it hath good Drugs, and from hence comes the *Aloe Zocratina*. The people are Chriſtians and adore the Croſſe moſt ſuperſtitiouſly, and give themſelves much to Inchantments.

(19) The *Atlantick* Iſlands are (1) S. *Thomas* Iſland, and lyeth directly under the *Æquator*, it was made habitable by the *Portugals*, which found it nothing but a wood. It is full of *Sugar*, little other Commodities. (2) *Prince* Iſland, between the *Æquator* and *Tropick* of *Capricorn*: It is rich enough for the owner, though I finde no great report of it. (3) The *Gorgades*, of old the *Gorgons* where

where *Meduſa* and her two ſiſters dwelt; I forbear the fable, they are nine in number, and becauſe neer to *Cape Viride*, in the Land of *Negroes*, they have a ſecond name of *Inſulæ Capitis Viridis*. They abound with *Goats*, and the chief of them is called Saint *James*. (4) The *Canaries* called for their fertility *The fortunate Iſlands*, and was the place of the firſt *Meridian*, with the ancient *Geographers*, to divide the world into the Eaſt and Weſt, and from thence to meaſure the earths Longitude: but now it is removed into the next Iſlands more North, which are the *Azores*, and belong properly to *Europe*, as lying neerer *Spain* then any other Continent. The number of the *Canaries* are ſeven. The chief *Canary*; next *Palus*, where our Ships touch to refreſh themſelves in their voyage toward *America*. Then *Tanariffa*, which hath no water but from a cloud, that hangs over a tree, and at noon diſſolves, and ſo is conveyed into ſeverall parts. The other four are *Gomera*, *Hieiro*, *Lanſarat*, and *Fuerte ventura*, ſome few other not worth note or name. The men lend their Wives like Horſes or any other Commodity. (5) Laſtly, the *Heſperides*, not far from the *Gorgades*, they are often mentioned by our ancient Poets in the fable of *Atlas* his Daughters. It was ſuppoſed to be the ſeat of their bleſſed, which they called the *Elizian field*. And indeed it is a very happy ſoyle, the weather continually fair, the ſeaſons all temperate, the ayre never extream. To conclude, *Africa* affords not a ſweeter place to reſt in.

EUROPA
The Germanien Miles
C. Annes
PART OF GROENLAND.
Nieuland
NOVA ZEMLA
S. Thomas cæwhan
Alba
S. Hugo Bay
Obdora
Northcaep
Cemmi
TARTARIA
Pischer
PART
THE WEST
Ferro I.
Orkney
Hebrides
RUSSIA
Condoria
Casana
Belgar
Scotland
Ireland
OCE
Litua
Moscovia
OF
ASIA
Sybyes
Azores Ilands
S. Michiel
C. Finisterre
FRANCE
GERMANIE
NATOLIA
Cyprus
Cairo
Chaldar
Jerusalem
Tripoli
Samaria
Larisse
Antiochia
Palæstina
Candia
Morea
Gibraltar
Algier
Tunis
Fez
Morocco
PART OF AFRICA.
TERRANEAN SEA.

The Deſcription of EVROPE.

EVROPE may perhaps think her ſelf much injured to be thus caſt back into the third place of my Diviſion, and reckoned the laſt of the old world: but my promiſe ſhall be here made good, to give her her due. And though Chronology will not allow the precedency: yet compare her preſent eſtate with the reſt, and you may take her rank here to be *ad Pompam*, as moſt commonly in our ſolemn Triumphs thoſe of moſt worth are marſhalled forth laſt. Yet were ſhee ſo minded to quarrell for Antiquity, ſhe could not want abettors, ſuch as would have ſome parts of *Europe* flouriſh within thirty yeers after the confuſion of tongues. The originall of the *Germane* Kingdome is drawn by *Aventinus Helcrus*, and others, from *Tuiſco*, the ſonne of *Noah*, and he began his reign in the yeer 1787. after the Creation, and that was but one hundred thirty one yeers after the Deluge, not above thirty from the time that they were diſperſed out of *Babell*. But to paſſe by thoſe uncertain ſtories which may admit diſpute, we have to this day the *Germane* Triers, a City ſtanding from the time of *Abraham*, and beares as yet the marks both of the art and ambition of the *Babylonians*. As if here they ſtrove to reach eternity, as they did before in the plain of *Shinar* to top heaven.

(2) Sure I am, what ever part of the world was firſt famous, *Europe* ſoon got the ſtart, and took the Scepter of the earth into her hand, ſhe had the name with *Pliny* of *Orbis domitorum genitrix*: and well ſhe might, if we but read her Story, ſince firſt ſhe came in view. In the *Greek* Monarchy *Alexander* was her Champion. In the Latine Empire the *Romanes* bare the ſway, and ſcarce left a corner of the earth then known unconquered. And to this day the Princes of *Europe* enlarge their Dominions upon the Regions of the other three. A ſmall portion as we are of this little Iſle, in reſpect of their vaſt

Continent, yet have we a part too in *America* for our peculiar, and hope ſtill to bring more into our poſſeſſions, that we may bring them unto Chriſt.

(3) In reſpect of the two other quarters in the Eaſtern Hemiſphere, *Europe* is partly Weſt, and partly North, for ſhe is ſituated North-ward, betwixt the Tropike of *Cancer* and the polar Artike: and Weſt-ward hath no Continent betwixt her and *America*, but is bounded with the *Atlantick* Ocean. On the Eaſt toward *Aſia*, ſhe hath the *Mare Ægeum*, which the *Italians* call *Archipelagus*, and the *Pontus Euxinus*, or *Mare Magor*. And the *Palus Meotis*, and the River *Tanais*. South-ward it hath the *Mediterrancan* and *Fretum Herculeum*; So that it is almoſt incompaſt with the Seas; and hath the forme of a *Peninſula*, whoſe *Iſthmus* that joyns it to the reſt of the Continent is to be reckoned that part, which lyeth betwixt the branches of the River *Tanais* and the *Mare Glaciale*: Theſe are her out-bounds.

(4) If we view her within we ſhall finde that Nature had not ſpent her ſtore, nor was ſhe cloſe handed when ſhe allotted her portion. And though *Europe* indeed be the leaſt, yet is ſhe furniſhed in all points with the like variety: her Rivers as commodious as thoſe of *Aſia* and *Africa*, and her Mountains no leſſe famous then *Taurus* or *Atlas*. Her meaſure indeed is not comparable to any of the other three: She bears in Longitude but 3800. miles from S. *Vincent* in *Portugall* to *Conſtantinople*. And in Latitude at moſt 1200. and that too from the *Ægean* to the frozen Sea, by ſome account not above 900.

(5) But be her extent (as it is) ſmall; it adds to her glory, that *in exiguo res numeroſa jacet*: that yet ſhe exceeds thoſe vaſter Regions, and bears the name of the moſt happy Countrey in the world, both for plenty of Corn, Plants, Fruits, for Rivers and Fountains of admirable vertues, for beauty as well of Cities, Caſtles, and Horſes, as men and women of excellent feature. For the ſtudy of Arts, for ſincerity in Religion, and what ever elſe God hath pleaſed to bleſſe his Church with from the beginning.

(6) She

(6) She wants nothing but what ſhe may well ſpare; wilde Beaſts, which cauſe Deſerts in the parts where they breed: hot Spices, which fit not our temper: and rather corrupt our manners then mend our dyet: precious jewels and the like, which have brought in a degree of vain and uſeleſſe pride not known before by our Predeceſſors; yet too of gold, ſilver, and other commodious metals ſhe hath her portion. And in brief, is of a very proſperous temper, yet of ſo ſtrange variety, that it is admirable to think that there is no place in this quarter, but is fit for any man to live in. Inſomuch as every corner is inhabited, as is confirmed by our later Travellers: though heretofore it hath been queſtioned by reaſon of the extream cold toward the Pole. This in generall.

(7) In her diviſion, we will begin from her Weſtern parts, that lye towards the firſt Meridian of Longitude, and ſo on till we come to her Eaſtern limits, which joyn her to *Aſia*. The order is (1) *Spain*. (2) *France*. (3) *Belgia*. (4) *Germany*. (5) *Italy*. (6) *Denmark*. (7) *Hungary*. (8) *Polony*. (9) *Slavonia*. (10) *Greece*. (11) *Dacia*. (12) *Norwegia*. (13) *Suevia*. (14) *Muſcovia*.

(8) Every leaſt Region of *Europe* merits a peculiar deſcription at large, and ſhall in its turn partake of my pains ſuch as it is. In the mean time I will here inſtruct my Reader in the generall knowledge of each, and direct him principally to their ſituation, that he may with eaſe find their propinquity and diſtance in reſpect of each other, which cannot be ſo aptly expreſt in their ſeverall Maps; nor ſo eaſily ſcanned as in this, which preſents to his eye all at one view.

(9) *Spain* is the firſt and the ampleſt Region of *Europe*, for in breadth it numbreth 10000. *ſtadia* ſaith *Appianus*, and little leſſe (as it ſeemeth) in length. The compaſſe is reckoned by us to be 1890. *Engliſh* miles. It is begirt on every ſide with Seas unleſſe on the Eaſtern, and there it is joyned to *France* by a kinde of *Iſthmus*, when the *Pyrenæan* Mountains croſſe from one Sea to the other, and ſet the limits to both Kingdomes. On the Weſt it is bounded with the *Atlantick* Ocean, on the North with the *Cantabrick*, and on the South with the *fretum Herculeum*: South-Eaſt with the *Mediterraneum*.

Till within this 800. yeers it continued mangled and broken by many turns of Fortune. Since it hath felt variety enough, now it is wholly ſubject to one Monarch, though it yet carry the name of three Kingdomes, *Aragon*, *Caſtile*, and *Portugall*. The Land yeelds all ſorts of Wines, Sugar, Fruits, Grain, Oyles, Metals, eſpecially Gold and Silver. It is fertile enough for the Inhabitants. For indeed they are not many, nor have they ſo great Cities as there are in other Regions in *Europe*. Beſides, the conditions of thoſe for the moſt part are baſe. The meaneſt proud, the beſt ſuperſtitious and hypocrites: moſt of them laſcivious. Give them their own, they are good Soldiers, not ſo much for their valour in performing, as patience to endure labours, hunger, thirſt, and by this means oft times, weary out an enemy rather then conquer him.

(10) *France* the ſecond Region of *Europe*, beginneth from the Weſt at the *Pyrenean* Mountains, and is bounded on the Eaſt with *Germany*, on the North with our *Engliſh* Seas, and South-ward with the *Mediterraneum*, South-Eaſt with the *Alpes*, which divide it from *Italy*. It was once tributary to *Rome*, as moſt of theſe parts beſides, and had its diviſion into Provinces as they pleaſed. Now the chief are *Loraign*, *Burgundy*, *Savoy*, and theſe have their free Princes; the reſt are *Normany*, *Brittany*, *Berry*, *Aquitane*, *Picardy*, *Poictou*, *Languedock*, *Anjow*, *Gaſcoin*, *Provence*, *Compagne*, and many more. The Countrey is very fruitfull, and cals her neighbouring Nations to her for Traffique. Their ſpeciall Commodities are, Wine, Corn, and Salt. Well peopled, and hath very many illuſtrious Cities. But the Inhabitants are naturally light in their carriage, almoſt *Counter-point* to the *Spaniard*: yet of great fame, both in learning and wars. Commended by all ſtrangers for compleat Courtſhip.

(11) *Belgia* hath *France* on the South, on the North *Denmark*, on the Eaſt *Germany*, and the main Ocean on the Weſt: It is known beſt with us by the name of *Low-Countries* or *Netherlands*. The compaſſe of it is about a thouſand miles. It is divided into 17. Provinces. And of theſe, foure are Dukedomes, ſeven Earldomes, five Baronies, and one Marqueſhip. The Dukedomes are (1) *Brabant*, and

and in this is *Antwerp*. (2) *Luick*. (3) *Lutzenburg*, here ſtands the vaſt Foreſt of *Ardenna*. (4) *Gelderland*. The Earldomes (1) *Flanders*. (2) *Artois*. (3) *Hainolt*. (4) *Holland*. (5) *Zealand*. (6) *Zutphen*. (7) and *Humme*. The Baronies (1) *Freizland*. (2) *Vltreck*. (3) *Mechlin*. (4) *Overiſſell*. (5) *Groveling*. The Marqueſſhip is that of the holy Empire. The Land is good, and affordeth great ſtore of Butter, Cheeſe, and breeds Oxen of incredible bigneſſe and weight. The people too, are very induſtrious and excellent Mechanicks. The men commonly are of a goodly portraiture: yet of more fame for their wars then their valour; but are forced to maintain their liberty by the Sword; good Seamen indeed, and in that they bear ſome ſway. Their Governours are called the *States* of the *Low-Countries*. The Generall of their Forces, is the Prince of *Orange*.

(12) *Germany* lyeth Eaſt-ward from *Belgia*, and on her own Eaſt is bounded with *Hungary* and *Polonia*, and the River *Viſtula*, on the North with the *Germane* Ocean, and on the South with the *Alpes* that divide her from *Italy*. In the middle is ſituated the Kingdome of *Bohemia*, compaſſed with the *Sylva Hyrcinia*, and in this ſtands *Prague*, where the Emperour commonly keeps his Court. And comprehends many Provinces of note: *Saxony*, *Brandenberge*, *Pomerania*, *Bavaria*, *Sleſia*, *Franconia*, *Auſtria*, *Helvetia*, *Eaſt-Friezland*, *Weſtphalia*, *Cleveland*, *Alſatia*, *Brunſwick*, and *Haſſia*. It hath now the name of the Empire, as once *Rome* had, but it comes far ſhort of her in *glory*. The right to it deſcends not by ſucceſſion, but by choice of ſix Electors, Arch-Biſhops of *Triers*, *Ments*, and *Cullen*, Count *Palatine* of *Rheine*, Duke of *Saxony*, and Marqueſſe *Brandenberge*: In caſe of equality, the King of *Bohemia* hath a ſuffrage which carries it. It is a rich County, in Corn, Wine, Fruits, Mines, and hath in it healthfull Bathes. The people warlike and ingenious for the invention of many uſefull implements.

(13) *Italy* hath *Germany* on the North, divided by the *Alpes*, on the South the *Mediterraneum*, on the Eaſt the *Adriatique* Sea, and on the Weſt, *Mare Tyrrhenum*. In length it is 1010. miles, and in the

broadeſt place 420. It was once intirely one. Now it is divided into many States and Provinces. The chief are, the Kingdome of *Naples*, the Territory of *Rome*, *Lumbardy*, *Tuſcain*, The Seignory of *Venice*, *Verona*, and others of great fame. For indeed the whole Country is of admirable fertility, and called by good Authors, the Paradiſe of the earth. The Inhabitants grave and frugall: yet hot and laſcivious.

(14) *Denmark* is joyned to *Germany* on the South, and on the Weſt hath the *Mare Germanicum*, and ſo almoſt is invironed with Sea, and is a *Peninſula*. In the Continent are two Provinces of note, *Irglant* and *Holſten*. The other are petty Iſlands for the moſt part. The chief *Zealand* and *Loiland*. The Countrey breedeth goodly Horſes and ſtore of Cattell. The people are good Soldiers, and ſubject to one King.

(15) *Hungaria* hath part of *Germany* on the Weſt, on the Eaſt the River *Tibiſcus*, and *Walachia*, on the North with *Poland*, and on the South with the River *Saure*, South-Weſt with *Slavonia*. The great *Danubius* cuts her in the middle, and names her parts *Citerior* and *Vlterior*. The chief Provinces are (1) The Country of *Solienſe*: where the earth ſends forth ſuch a ſtench, that it poiſoneth the very Birds which fly over it. (2) An Iſland in *Danubius* exceeding fertile. And ſo indeed is the whole Countrey. The people are generally ſtrong, but ſhew their Ancientry to be of the *Scythians* by their barbarous manner, and neglect of learning. Their daughters portion are only a new attire: and their Sons equally inherit without priviledge of birth-right. The Emperour of *Germany* and the *Turke* ſhare it betwixt them.

(16) *Polonia* and *Sileſia*, a Province of *Germany* on the Weſt, on the Eaſt the River *Boriſthenes* or *Neiper*: on the North the *Baltick* Sea, and *Hungary* on the South. It is in compaſſe 2600. miles. The chief Provinces which belong at leaſt to *Poland* are, *Livonia*, *Lituania*, *Volinia*, *Samogitia*, *Podolia*, *Ruſſia nigra*, *Mazoria*, *Pruſſia*, *Podlaſſia*, the Dukedomes of *Optwittes*, and *Zator*, *Polonia propria*.

The

The Land abounds with Honey, Waxe, Mines of Copper and Iron. It breeds ſtore of Horſes fit for ſervice. Their Religion is promiſcuous of all kindes from the true worſhip, to the very Atheiſt, which acknowledgeth no God: yet they are governed by one King, which doth not ſucceed, but is choſen by the Nobles.

(17) *Slavonia* hath *Hungary* on the North, on the South the *Adriatick* Sea, *Greece* on the South-Eaſt, and on the Weſt part of *Italy*. It is in length 480. miles, in breadth, 120. The people were called *Sclavi*, and were by Conqueſt of the *Venetians* made their drudges: It is now divided into *Illyricum*, *Dalmatia*, *Croatia*. The mother tongue of this Nation is uſed through many Countries, both of *Europe* and *Aſia*: part of it belongs to the government of *Hungary*: ſome to the *Turk*, ſome to the *Auſtrians*, and a portion to the *Venetian* State.

(18) *Greece* is limited on the Weſt with the *Adriatique* Sea: on the Eaſt with the *Ægean*, *Helleſpont*, *Propontis*, North-ward with the Mountain *Hæmus*, and South-ward with the *Mediterraneum*. It was once the ſeat of the worlds Empire, and flouriſhed far beyond all other in every kinde of humane learning, which to this day is received by all civill Nations as their rule. It was one of the firſt among the *Gentiles* that received the faith of Chriſt, and bred many Fathers of our Church. S. *Chryſoſtome*, *Baſill*, S. *Gregory*, and others. But the Inhabitants are now curbed and kept low, as well in knowledge, as eſtate, by the tyranny of the *Turk*. Their women are well favoured, but not fair. The common diviſion is into theſe Regions, *Peloponneſus*, *Achaia*, *Epirus*, *Albania*, *Macedonia*, *Migdonia*, *Thracia*; They afford us Gold, Silver, Copras, Colours, Wines, Velvet, Stuffes, &c.

(19) *Dacia* on the Weſt hath *Hungary*, on the Eaſt the *Euxine* Seas, on the South *Greece*, on the North *Sarmatia*, from which it is divided by the *Carpathian* Mountains. It was heretofore *Miſia*, and was by *Domitius* parted into *Miſia ſuperior* and *inferior*. Now the the chief Regions are *Tranſilvania*, *Moldavia*, *Walachia*, *Servia*, *Raſia*, *Bulgaria*, *Boſnia*.

(20) *Norwe-*

(20) *Norwegia* or *Norway*, describes her situation in her very name, which signifieth in the *Germane* tongue, no other then *North-way*: for so it is in respect of the rest of *Europe*, and encompassed almost round with Sea. The length is 1300. miles. The breadth about 600. The people were once valiant, and spread their Conquests in most places of *Europe*: Among the rest *England* hath her share, and was forced to submit to Duke *William*, and *Ireland* to *Tancred*. But now themselves are under a forain government of the King of *Denmark*, and live simply enough: possesse little worth the commending except honesty. Theft is counted the greatest sinne among them. Yet they have Cables, Masts, Furres good store, and Stock-fish, which the poor eat in stead of bread. The Metropolitan City is *Nidrosiv*; besides this, there is not above two of eminent note. *Bergia* one of the Mart Towns of Christendome, and *Asloia* a Bishops See. On the North and West stands the populous Province of *Frimark*.

(21) *Suevia* or *Sweden*, is on the East of *Norway*, divided from it with the *Dofsine* Mountains. On the North & South it is bounded with Seas: at the East end it is joined to *Muscovia*. By reason of their neighbour-hood, they partake much in their dispositions with the *Norwegians*. Their Country is fertile, and in some Provinces hath very great plenty of Corn, Furres, Mines of Gold and Silver, Copper, Lead, and other excellent commodities from which they take their name. For the first is *Gotland*, as much as good land. The second *Finland*, *quasi fine land*. The rest are *Botlia*, *Scrick-firmia*, *Lapland*, and others. The Inhabitants live to a great age, of 140. and are much given to Witch-craft.

(22) *Muscovia* is the last Region of *Europe* towards the East, and indeed stands a good part in *Asia*. It is bounded on the West with *Livonia*, and some part of *Swevia*, on the East with *Tartary*, on the North with the frozen Seas, and South-ward with *Lituania*. The length of it is 3000. miles, the breadth 3065. It is likewise known by the name of *Russia alba*. The most parts of it are extream cold: but Nature for the help of the Inhabitants hath lined it with rich *Furs*, *Sables*, *Martines*, *white Foxe* and the

the like: and hath furniſhed it with other Commodities, Corn, Fruits, and Cattell. The whole Region is ſubject to the Emperor of *Ruſſia*. A vaſt Territory, and as wilde a government. For the people are very baſe, contentious, ignorant, and ſottiſhly ſuperſtitious. They bury their dead upright, with a ſtaffe in his hand, a penny in his purſe, and a letter to S. *Nicholas* to procure him entrance into heaven. There are many Provinces of note. The chief are (1) *Muſcovia*, where *Moſco* ſtands, the prime City and ſeat of the Emperour. (2) *Permia*, where they eat ſtags-fleſh in ſtead of bread. (3) *Rheſan*, ſo full of Corn that Horſes cannot tread it down, nor a Quail paſſe through it. But for this I am not very urgent to enforce beleef upon my Reader. Others there are which have their ſtories of as much wonder, and as little credit. But I muſt not paſſe too far this way, leſt I a little treſpaſſe upon anothers poſſeſſion; I have already ſet footing into *Aſia*: Give me leave to recover my ſelf into my proper bounds, and I will ſet you a brief deſcription of the Iſlands which are reckoned as the appendices to *Europe*.

(23) The Weſt in the *Atlantike*, are *Cronland*, *Groviland*, *Iſland*, *Freeſland*. Theſe lie neereſt to the *Artike* and are extream cold, but ſend forth good ſtore of Fiſh. The next ranke is in the *Britiſh Seas: Ireland*, Great *Britaine* with her train, the *Orcades*, *Hebrides*, *Silly* Iſlands, *Man*, *Angleſey*, *Jarſie*, *Gernſey*, *wight*. Let not the reſt envy, if I here, as I paſſe, do a due homage to our own, and ſalute her Queen of *European* Seas. She is a parcell of earth, culled out from the reſt, which for her proportionable diſtance from the *Torrid* and frized *Zones*, enjoyeth ſo ſweet a temper, that neither our Summer heat need compell us to the ſhade, nor our Winter cold invite us to the fire, ſo *Maginus*. And indeed our lines are fallen in pleaſant places, we have a fair inheritance: others you ſhall find of leſſe regard in the *Germane* Seas, and thoſe which divide *Norway* and *Sweden*, from *Germany* and *Poland*. More toward *Spain* are ſituated the *Azores*, 9. in number. Of theſe one called *Faiall* is with us of greateſt note, for our noble Sir *walter Raleighs* victory over the *Spaniard*, 1597.

(24) The Southern Iſlands of *Europe* lye about the *Mediterraneum*. The firſt ranke are (1) *Bale-*

ares

ares neer unto *Spain*. (2) *Corſica*. (3) *Sardinia*, over againſt *Italy*, where it parts from *France*, (4) *Sicily*, famous for the gulf *Charybdis*, which anſwers to the Rock *Scylla* on *Italy* ſide, and for the ſhip-wracks which oft times they enforce, have made up the fiction of the Sea-monſters mentioned in our ancient Poets. (5) *Malta* the ſeat of the illuſtrious Knights. The ſecond *Claſſis* is of thoſe in the *Adriatique* and *Ionium* Seas. In *Ptolemy* I finde ſituated on the North-Eaſt of *Italy*, *Abſorrus*, *Curicta*, *Scardona*, *Inſulæ Diomedææ*, *Iſſa*, *Targurium*, *Pharia*, *Corcyra Melitum*: more South toward the *Mediterraneum*, *Corcyra*, *Ericuſa*, *Cephalenia*, *Ithaca* the Country of *Vlyſſes*, *Echinades Inſulæ*, *Zacynthus*, the *Strophades*, *Cythera*: And juſt as it were in the mouth of the *Ægeum*, now called *Candia* an Iſle of 520. miles circuit, and feigned by the ancient Poets to be the birth-place of *Jupiter*. It abounds with *Cypreſſe* trees, and a laſcivious Wine which we call Malmſey.

(25) The laſt on the Southern Iſlands in the *Ægean* Sea, which indeed are not eaſie to be numbred: but the chief are *Melos*, *Chias*, *Bria*, the *Cyclades*, *Sporades*, *Delos*, *Tenos*, *Icaria*, *Samos*, *Andros*, *Eubia*, a very large Iſland, *Scyros*, *Lesbos*, *Lemnos*, *Samothracia*, and *Mytilene*, whoſe chief Town *Methymia* offers it ſelf to the confines of *Aſia*. And now we are not many miles diſtant from *Troas*. You ſee we want Sea-room to travell further: If you deſire to have an exact review of the particulars, you muſt allow each almoſt a ſeverall voyage. Let it ſuffice for the preſent, that when your deſire ſerves to make further ſearch into other Authors, your paſſage is here diſcovered to your hand.

The

AMERICA
Petrus Kerius Cælav.
Anno Dº 1646
THE NORTH
THE SOUTH SEA
THE PACIFIKE SEA.
THE PERUVIANE
OCEAN
SEA.
PART OF AMERICA
PART OF AFRICA
SPAINE
THE EQUINOCTIAL CIRC
LE.
Tropicke of Capri.
the Streight of Magellanic
the Streight of le Maire
The States Land
THE ONKNOWNE WORLD.

The Deſcription of AMERICA.

AMERICA muſt yeeld her ſelf to the laſt place of my diviſion. She is ſtyled commonly the new world in reſpect of what was known in *Ptolemies* time. And this name imports glory enough, that ſhe ſingly can equalize the title of World, and a larger World then can bee made up by the other three, if we reckon in the Territories not yet fully diſcovered; and therefore indeed deſerve not each to it ſelf a ſeverall Deſcription.

(2) And ſince ſhe hath enough upon due right to prefer her worth, there will be no need of that counterfeit gloze of ancientry, which many pretend in the ſearch of her originall. Some there are that upon their own bare conjecture pronounce her as old as the ſtory of our *Antipodes*: others as *Solomons* voyage for Gold into the land of *Ophir*. In brief, my line will reach but 132. years backward, to the time of *Chriſtopher Columbus* a *Genoay*: before him I read of none that durſt arrogate to himſelf any certain knowledge of thoſe parts, unleſſe a bragging *Spaniard* without a name or note of deſcription. There are a ſort of ungratefull ones, that commonly debaſe them moſt that deſerve of them beſt: and judge it a thing worthy their hate, to bee out-gone in any fair action, though it redound to their own profit. Pardon my zeal to truth; it warms my ſtyle againſt thoſe robbers, in the behalf of ſo honourable a man: They are no petty theeves that would ſteal from one his immortality: as what leſſe could he deſerve, that gave us the knowledge of another world, and laid the way open for the entrance of the Goſpel, to the ſaving (as we hope) many millions of ſouls?

(3) His lights were little beſides his own projecting wit, excellent skill in Aſtronomy and Navigation: by which he fully perſwades himſelf of ſome lands, that muſt needs lie in that portion of circle, which ſhould make up the world into a Globe, and withall ſaw, there could be no diſtemper either of heat or cold,

or cold, that could make it lesse habitable or fruitfull, then those places of the old world, which lay under the same Climates, and had the like respect to the heavens. These indeed were good rationall perswations, but the difficulty would have daunted a mean spirit, and dasht not the action onely, but the very thought. His resolution was confirmed, and his purpose well digested to himself in the year 1486. and put into practise about six years after.

(4) When the gap was once opened many rushed in, and in a short space discovered a large Territory. *Americus Vesputius* got ground upon the Continent, and gave it that name. *Ferdinando Magellanus* found out the South-Sea-limits: and first attempted the compasse of the world that way. Our own Heroicks, Sir *Francis Drake*, Noble *Candish*, trac't him in his Discoveries, and added of their own. North-ward *Forbisher* and *Davis*, put fair for a passage round from the East-side of the Continent; from the West *Willaughby* and *Burroughs*.

(5) Let their severall endeavours give you the parts of her division: The Regions contained in this Western Hemisphere, under the name of the *New world* or *America*, in the largest sense are four. (1) *America propria*. (2) The *Islands*. (3) *Terra Septentrionalis incognita*. (4) *Terra Australis incognita* or *Terra Magellanica*.

(6) *America propria*, with her Islands are the first, and were first discovered: She is divided from the old world by the *Atlantike* Ocean on her East, and on her West, with the pacifique Sea, or *Mare del Zur* North, and South she hath the *Terra incognitæ*, and so possesseth to her self almost the whole Hemisphere. What lyeth beyond her toward each Pole from the *Æquator* appears as yet but as waste ground in our Maps: for the experience of our Travellers have not reached so far, as to search fully into the Commodities of the Countries, or nature of their Inhabitants, yet questionlesse there are many, and may hereafter yeeld as much profit as any other.

(7) Of the quality of this Region in generall we can speak but little. For by reason of her length and

and breadth, ſhe lyeth at ſuch ſeverall diſtance in reſpect of the heavens, that ſhe admits indeed all variety almoſt, either of plenty or want, which we have hitherto found in *Aſia*, *Africa*, or *Europe*. Here admirable for the fertility of ſoyl; then again as barren: here temperate, there ſcorching hot, elſewhere as extream cold. Some Regions watered with dainty Rivers, others again infeſted with perpetuall drouth. Some Plaines, ſome Hils, ſome Woods, ſome Mines, and what not in ſome tract or other within the compaſſe of *America*? yet nothing almoſt common to the whole but Barbariſme of manners, Idolatry in Religion, and ſottiſh ignorance, ſuch as hardly diſtinguiſheth them from brutes: elſe they would not have taken reaſonable men to be immortall Gods, as at firſt they did: yet what either God was, or immortality, they knew no more then inſtinct of nature gave them, onely a confuſed thought they had of ſome place or other (God knows where) behinde ſome Hill, or where the bleſſed reſided after their death. And from thence they ſuppoſed the *Spaniards* came at their firſt arrivall. But it was not long before the Tyrants cudgelled their ſimplicity, and by their cruelty appeared to them rather Devils from hell, then Saints from heaven.

(8) Yet ſtill the *In-land* Countries retain for the moſt part their in-bred blindneſſe: and worſhip the Sunne, Moon, and Starres, and they have their other Spirits, which they call their *Zemes*, and adore them in Images made of Cotten-wooll, which oft times by the deluſion of Satan ſeeme to move, and utter an hideous noiſe, that works in theſe poor Idolaters a great awe, leſt they ſhould harm them.

(9) The reſt of their Cuſtomes are anſwerable to their Religion, beaſtly. They goe naked, and are very luſtfull people without diſtinction of ſexe. In many places they are *Anthropophagi*, and prey upon each other like Wolves. They labour not much to ſuſtain themſelves; but are rather content to take what the earth can yeeld without Tillage. This in generall.

(10) Time hath not given way to many diviſions of this *America*. I finde one onely in the beſt Authours: and that it ſeems nature marked out to their hands; For ſhe hath ſevered the Continent into

into two *Peninſulæ*; The one lieth North-ward from the *Æquinoctiall*, and is called *Mexicana*. The other for the moſt part South-ward toward the *Magellanick* Straits, and is called *Peruviana*. Each of them are ſubdivided into their Provinces.

(11) *Mexicana* is the firſt, and her bounds on the Eaſt and Weſt are the *Atlantick* Ocean, and *Mare del Zur*. By the firſt it is ſevered from *Europe*: and by the laſt from the Regions of *China* and *Tartaria* in *Aſia*: and is diſtant not above 250. miles, if we meaſure the paſſage at the ſhorteſt cut. On the South it hath the *Peninſula Peruviana*: and North-ward we are not ſure whether Sea or Land. It comprehends in compaſſe 13000. miles. The quality of the Inhabitants, and the riches of her ſoyl ſhall appear in her ſeverall Provinces, which are numbred thus: (1) *Nova Hiſpania* or *Mexicana propria*. (2) *Quivira*. (3) *Nicarugua*. (4) *Jacutan*. (5) *Florida*. (6) *Virginia*. (7) *Norumbega*. (8) *Nova Francia*. (9) *Terra laboratoris* or *Corterialis*. (10) *Eſtotilandia*.

(12) *Nova Hiſpania*, or *Mexicana propria* is the largeſt Province of this North part of *America*, and gave the name *Mexicana* to the whole *Peninſula*, which her ſelf received from her chief City *Mexico*. Her bounds South-ward is the *Iſthmus* that joyns the Continents. North-ward the ſame with the *Peninſulaes*; on the Weſt *California* or *Mar Vermiglio*, and on the Eaſt *Incutan*. It was firſt poſſeſt by the *Spaniard* 1518. But it coſt them much bloud to intitle their Kings *Hiſpaniarum reges*. It is an excellent Country, full of all variety almoſt in every kinde uſuall with us, and exceeds in rarities full of wonder. There is one tree which they dreſſe like our Vine, and order it ſo, that it yeelds them almoſt all uſefull neceſſaries. The leaves ſerve them in ſtead of Paper, and of the Vine barke, they make Flaxe, Mantles, Mats, Shoes, Girdles, and Cordage: She hath in her four principall Regions of note: (1) *Nova Galitia*, found out by *Nunnus Guſmannus* 1530. Her Cities are *Compoſtella*, now a Biſhops See, *Sancte Eſprite*, and *Guadalaiara*. The Inhabitants lived at large heretofore without any government. But ſince the *Spaniard* came, they have endured incredible ſervitude, and cruelty.

(2) *Mechuacan* a fertile Region, the Inhabitants comely and witty. Her chief Cities, *Sinſonſe* the place of their native Kings. *Paſcuar* and *Valudolit*, the Biſhops See. (3) *Mexico* or *Tomiſtian*, which contains in it the City of *Mexico*, in compaſſe ſixe miles, the ſeat of an Arch-Duke: and the *Spaniſh* Viceroy: and in it is an Univerſity, a Printing-houſe, and a Mint for coynage. Other Cities there are, *Teſcuvo* and *Angelorum Civithy*. (4) *Ganſtecan* lying open on the Eaſt near *Mare del Nort*. It is but barren, and the people poor, but cunning. The *Spaniards* have here two Colonies, *Panuco* and S. *James* in the vallies.

(13) *Quivira* bordereth upon the Weſt of the Continent towards *Tartary*: It is temperate and fertile. But her chief riches is the Kine, which feed them with their fleſh, and cloath them with their Hides. Her Provinces are *Cibola* and *Nova Albion*. The laſt was diſcovered by our noble Sir *Francis Drake*, and voluntarily yeelded to the protection of our admired Queen of *England*, *Elizabeth*.

(14) *Nicarugua* on the South-Eaſt of *Nova Hiſpania*, had a kinde of ſettled Common-wealth before they knew Chriſtianity, and is reported to have a tree that withereth at a mans touch. The chief Cities are now *Granado*, and *Leo* a Biſhops See.

(15) *Incutan* is ſituated over againſt the Iſle *Cuba* upon the Eaſt of the *Peninſula*. The people adored the Croſſe before they heard of Chriſt. The Country is indifferent fertile: though that indeed as in all other places of this new World hath proved worſe for the Inhabitants. For it hath drawn upon them their forain Invadeur.

(16) *Florida* lyeth neer the Gulf of *Mexico*, and bordereth upon the *Mare del Nort*. A pleaſant Region it is, and was diſcovered by our *Engliſh* under *Sebaſtion Cubbot* 1497. but left for the *Spaniard* to poſſeſſe, which for a while he did: and after him the *French*, but neither in quiet. For they warred upon each other, till they left neither of them men enough to hold it. The *French* built the City called *Ara Carobina*. The *Spaniſh Eſt Hevens*, and S. *Matthews*, and planted there three Forts, Saint

Saint *James*, Saint *Philip*, Saint *Auguſtine*, which was burnt by Sir *Francis Drake* 1586. but recovered again.

(17) *Virginia* carries in her name the happy memory of our *Elizabeth*. On the Eaſt it hath *Mare del Nort*, on the North *Norumbega*, *Florida*, on the South, and Weſt-ward, the bounds are not yet ſet. It was firſt entred by Sir *Walter Raleigh* 1584. and ſome at that time left there to diſcover the Country till more were ſent, but they periſhed before the ſecond ſupply. Since there have been many Colonies planted out of *England*, which have there manured the ground, and returned good Commodities to the Adventurers. For indeed it is a rich Country, in Fruit, Trees, Beaſts, Fiſh, Fowle, Mines of Iron and Copper, Veins of Pitch, Allum, and Tarre, Rozen, Gummes, Dies, Timber, &c. The Plantation went on with good ſucceſſe till the year 1622. And then by the treachery of the Inhabitants there were murdered neer upon three hundred of our men. The Natives are very vile people, horrible Idolaters, adore the creature which they moſt fear, and hate them which keep them not in awe: they were kindly intreated by our *Engliſh*, and invited by all friendly means to Chriſtianity. The North parts are moſt inhabited by our men, and is therefore called *New England*. It hath but one entrance by Sea at a fair Bay. Her Capes are called *Cape Henry*, and *Cape Charles*. The chief Towns are *Ianus Town*, *Regnoughton*, and *Baleſquiſt*.

(18) *Norumbega* on the North of *Virginia*, lyeth toward the *Mare del Nort*, and is a very fertile Region. It is inhabited by the *Spaniſh* and *French*. The Seas are ſhallow, and indanger many ſhips. So full of Fiſh, that the Boats cannot have free paſſage, ſaith *Magnus*.

(19) *Nova Francia* is farther North-ward from *Norumbega*: a barren Countrey, and the people barbarous; ſome *Anthropophagi*. A few *French* there are beſides the Natives.

(20) *Terra Laboratoris* or *Conterialis*, ſtill more North-ward upon the ſea coaſt, and is divided from *Norumbega* by the River *Lanada*. It reacheth into the ſea in form of a *Peninſula*. The men are bar-

barbarous, live in Caves, run ſwiftly, and are good Archers. The chief places are *Breſte*, *Cabo*, *Marzo*, and *South Maria*.

(21) *Eſtotiland* the laſt Province of the Northern *Peninſula*, ſtill creeps by the edge of the *Atlantike*: and on the North hath the Straits called *Fretum Daveiſſii* an Engliſh man, who this way attempted the North-weſt unto *Cathai* and *China*. And in regard it was adventured in the name of our Queen, the Promontory is called *Elizabeths* Fore-land: and the ſea running by it is likewiſe named *Forbiſhers* Straights, from another of our worthy Countrey-men, that was intereſted before in the ſame ſervice. This Region is held to be the firſt diſcovered of the *New world*. The North of it is ſtill unknown. It yeelds plenty of gold, but is extreme cold. The people ingenious and good Artificers in moſt kinds, they are clothed with Beaſts Hides: and are skilled to make themſelves Boats of ſea Caloes skins, which they venture into the main ſea without danger.

(22) *Peninſula Peruviana*, is the South tract of *America* from the *Iſthmus* to the *Magellanicke* Straights. The ſame ſeas are the bounds upon the Eaſt and Weſt, which were of the other *Mexicana*, by which ſhe is divided from *Africa* on the Eaſt, and on the Weſt at a large diſtance from the moſt Southern Iſlands of *Aſia*. The compaſſe of it is 17000. miles. From North to South there runnes a continued courſe of high Mountains, whoſe tops the very Fowls of the ayre cannot reach by flight. And from thence deſcend many admirable Rivers, among which *Maragno* and *Argenteus* are moſt famous. The one for his extent, and the other for his plenty of ſilver. The Country is exceeding rich, but the people differ not much from the worſt of Beaſts. They devour mans fleſh, filthy worms, and what elſe comes in their way. The chief Provinces are numbred thus; (1) *Caſtella Aurea*. (2) *Guiana*. (3) *Peru*. (4) *Braſil*. (5) *Chile*.

(23) *Caſtella Aurea* is the firſt, named from her plenty of gold. She lieth part in the *Iſthmus*. The reſt is the Northern tract of *Peru*: (1) *Caſtella del oro* in the very *Iſthmus*, which is by ſome meaſu-

red

red to be seventeen miles in breadth, by others twelve, the Merchandise sent from *Spain* is unladen at *Nombre de Dios*, and conveyed crosse the *Isthmus* by land to *Panamais*: from thence shipped again for the North-west of *Peru*: Neer these parts was an admirable atchievement performed by our valiant Country-man *John Oxenham*, who by the direction of *Moors* skilled in the Countrey, went to the Land of Pearls, and took from the *Spaniards* an incredible weight of gold and silver. (2) *Nova Andalusia* South-ward from *Castella del ore*. The chief Towns are *Tocoio* and *Sancta Espritta*. (3) *Nova Granata* a rich Region with Mines of gold and silver, part of it lieth under the *Æquinoctiall*. And this is Saint *Foy*, one of the Arch-bishops Sees. (4) *Carthagena* a fruitfull Countrey, which yeelded (when time was) to our still renowned Sir *Francis Drake*, store of prize, and 240. peeces of Ordnance.

(24) *Guiana* is the second Province of the *Peninsule Peru Maria*, situated just under the *Æquinoctiall*. On the North it hath the main River *Oronoque* or *Raliana* from Sir *walter Raleigh*, who went further then any before him into the Countrey. This River is Navigable by report above 1000. miles. On the South it hath likewise another great River of the *Peninsula* called *Maragnon*, which exceeds the former, and is Navigable 600. miles in length. In this Province stands the largest City of *America* called *el Dorodo*, or the guilded City: For indeed there is plenty of gold: The length as it is spoken by some Travellers, will exceed beleef. The second memorable Town is S. *Thome*: not so much for her own worth, as the dysastrous Fortunes of Sir *walter Raleigh*: who there first lost his eldest son, and after returned home with that ill successe, as it cost him his own life.

(25) *Peru* the third in rank, yet by name it seems to bee the chiefest Province of this Southerne tract. It is contained almost betwixt the *Æquator* and the *Tropick* of *Capricorn*. On the North it hath *Castella del oro*, on the South *Chila*, on the West *Mare del Zur*, and on the East the mountains of *Peru*. It is a very rich Country, aboundeth with gold and silver, little esteemed among the inhabitants.

For by report the *Spaniard* ordinarily ſhooed their Horſes with gold: Another great Commodity is Tobacco, a toy to play withall, but yeelds a great Revenue to the King of *Spain*. In this Province ſtands *Lima* the Arch-Biſhops See and place of reſidency for the *Viceroy Cuſco*, where the Native Kings of *Peru* had wont to keep their Court. The Inhabitants are ſtrange Idolaters, and worſhip a black ſheep, ſerpents, and other ugly creatures.

(26) *Braſile* on the North hath the great River *Maragnon*, and on the South and Weſt *Argenteus*, on the Eaſt *Mare del North*. The Longitude from North to South is accounted 1500. the breadth 500. the compaſſe about 3000. The Inhabitants are rude, live for the moſt part in the bodies of trees. They ſwim excellently, and are able to keep under the water for a long ſpace. Their chief commodities are Sugar and Braſile wood. The people are covered with naturall hair, cruell, laſcivious, falſe, and what not? In this Region is an hearb called *Viva*, which if you touch it, it will ſhoot up, as a Daſie in the night, and will not open till the party that injured it be out of ſight. Here are few Towns of note, Saint *Anna*, *Equitum*, *Aſcenſio*, *Pernanbuco*.

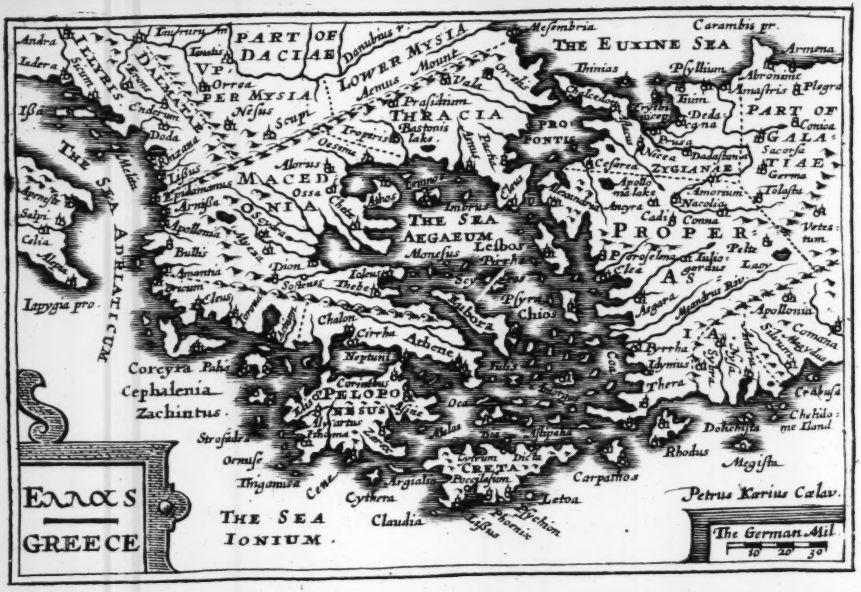
(27) *Chile* is the laſt of the *Peninſula*, and on the North hath *Peru*, on the Weſt the *Mare del Zur*, on the South the *Magellanick* Straits, on the Eaſt the *Virginian Ocean*. She hath her name from her extream cold temper, in ſo much that many are frozen to death, and hardned like marble. It is a rich Country as well for gold as other commodities of worth. The Rivers are fed with ſnow that fals from the tops of high Mountains. The people are of large ſtature, and very valiant. The chief City is Saint *James*, where a Colony of *Spaniards* keep hold.

And thus we are travelled from the *Baſis* to the very *Pyris*, at the South *Amtrica*. The utmoſt point of it is called *Caput victoriæ* from *Magellanus* ſhip. The reſt muſt be performed by ſea. Our beſt courſe will be from the Eaſt *Atlantike Ocean* round by the *Magellanick* Straits into the *Pacifick Sea*. For within this compaſſe lyeth all the Iſlands that belong to this new world, and thoſe were my ſecond part in the generall diviſion of the whole Hemiſphere.

(28) The

(28) The Iſlands of *America* in the *Atlantike Ocean* are (1) *Margarita* not far from *Caſtella del oro*. It is very barren in proviſion for victuals, but exceeds in plenty of precious ſtones of the greateſt value: And ſo doth her neighbour. (2) *Cubagna*. (3) *Trinidado* ſtored with Tobacco. (4) *Bacalaes* over againſt *Terra Laboratoris*. (5) *Boriquen* North-ward from *Guiana*; Her principall Cities are S. *Iolas* and *Port Rico*, ruined by our Earl of *Cumberland* 1597. (6) *Iamaica* ſpoiled by the *Spaniards* cruelty of moſt of her Natives: Inſomuch that the mothers ſtrangled their babes in their wombe to prevent their ſervitude under ſo hard a Maſter as the *Spaniſh* Governour. (7) *Laba* a rich Iſle. In this there is a Biſhops See called S. *Ingo*. (8) *Lucaiæ inſulæ* in number 130. and is beſt commended for the beauty of her women. (9) *Barmudæ*, many in number; diſcovered by Sir *Thomas Summers*, and thence have the name of *Summers Iſlands*, poſſeſt by a Plantation of *Engliſh*, and agreeth well with their temper. (10) *Hiſpaniola* or *Haitie* the firſt that was deſcribed by *Columbus* in the beginning of his attempt: An excellent Iſland for temper of aire, fertility of ſoyle, rich Mines, Amber, Sugar, and Roots medicinall. One of the chief Towns in *Domingo*, ranſancke by Sir *Francis Drake* 1585. The reſt are S^t *Iſabella*, St *Thome*, St *Iolius*, &c. (11) There are a ranke of Iſlands neer the *Baſis* of the South *America*, that are called *Inſulæ Caralum* or *Canibalorum*, part of them are Canibals and wilde people: yet they yeeld commodities, eſpecially the *Guiacum* or *lignum Sanctum*.

(29) The Iſlands of *America* on the Weſt in the *Pacificke Sea* are not many of much account. (1) The chief is *California*, an Iſland of about 500. leagues from the North *Cape*, *Mendocino* to the South, S. *Lucas*, which enters a little within the *Tropick* of *Cancer*. (2) *Inſulæ Salomonis*, ſuppoſed by ſome to be the Land of *Ophir*. (3) *Inſulæ Latronum*, named from the Natives theft, who ſtole *Magellanus* Cockboat when he firſt entred in.



ΕΛΛΑΣ
GREECE
THE SEA IONIUM.
THE SEA ADRIATICUM
THE SEA AEGAEUM
THE EUXINE SEA
PART OF DACIAE
LOWER MYSIA
UPPER MYSIA
THRACIA
MACEDONIA
PELOPONNESUS
CRETA
PROPONTIS
PROPER ASIA
GALATIAE
ZYGIANAE
PARTOF GALATIAE
Corcyra
Cephalenia
Zachintus
Lapygia pro.
Carambis pr.
Petrus Kærius Cælav.
The German Mil
10 20 30

The Deſcription of GRÆCIA.

Greece is divided from *Italy* but by a ſhort cut of the *Adriatick* ſea. Each is ſo placed in Contra-view of the other, as if ſhe were ordered to over-look her neighbours actions. And ſo indeed there hath been continually a mutuall æmulation betwixt the two flouriſhing Nations, which have either in turns poſſeſt, or at once divided the Empire of our Chriſtian world.

(2) However now ſhe lieth dejected, and groans under a miſerable ſervitude: yet once ſhe had as well the preheminence of *Rome* in glory, as the precedence in time. For to ſay truth, ſhe was the wiſeſt of any people, that were not inlightned with the knowledge of that great myſtery: ſhee ſet a pattern for government to all her ſucceeding ages; and (in brief) ſhe was the miſtreſſe almoſt of all Sciences: ſome there are which (in a ſtrict accompt) will except none but the Mathematiques: And yet too (though thoſe without doubt owe their beeing to the *Chaldeans* and *Ægyptians*,) ſure I am that even in them, ſhe bred ſome of the moſt famous Artiſts that ever the World had, *Euclide* may bee my proof. In Philoſophy *Socrates*, *Plato*, and our great *Ariſtotle*. In Oratory *Demoſthenes*, *Æſchines* and *Iſocrates*. In Hiſtoriography *Xenophon*, *Theucidides*, *Plutarch* and *Herodotus*. In Poetie *Heſiod*, *Homer*, *Sophocles*, and *Ariſtophanes*. In State-policy the wiſeſt *Solon* of *Athens*, and *Lycurgus* of *Lacedemonia*: In Military affaires *Themiſtocles*, *Miltiades*, and the great *Alexander*, and infinite others, which had all paſt their times, and *Greece* almoſt ſunk in her luſter, before the name of *Rome* was heard of almoſt in her territories.

(3) She was at firſt but a ſmall parcell of this quarter, till by her proweſſe ſhe grew on upon her neighbouring Countries, and enlarged her Dominions through all *Macedonia*, *Peloponneſus*, *Epirus*, the *Ægean* Iſlands and *Thrace*; and beſides ſent forth Colonies into other parts as well of *Aſia* and *Africa*

as

as of *Europe*, whereof ſome retain the *Greek* names to this day. Her ſelfe enjoyed the liberty for a long time which the firſt Inhabitants took to themſelves, and felt not the burden of a tributary Nation, till the time of the *Perſian Cyrus*. He firſt brought her under: After him *Xerxes*, and other of the Kings of *Perſia*; which held it till it was recovered by *Philip* King of *Macedonia*; and from him it fell to *Alexander* the great, who firſt took up his Greek Monarchy: and at his death in the diviſion delivered this with the reſt to his ſucceſſours in the Kingdome of *Macedonia*: and ſo it continued untill their laſt *Perſeus*, in whoſe time it fell into the power of the *Romans*.

(4) But when that Empire too had its fate to be ſevered by *Conſtantine* the great into the Eaſt & Weſt, the *Greeks* again put in for a part: and were for a time Rulers of the Eaſt, till they were ſucceſſively over-run by the *Goths*, *Bulgarians*, *Saracens* and *Turks*, under whom to this day, the poor wretches ſuffer continuall perſecution for the name of Chriſt: and are ſcarce permitted by that great tyrant, means of learning to know the name, for which they ſuffer.

(5) This Region was firſt called *Helles* from *Hello* the ſon of *Deucalion* and *Pyrrha*, and in after times took the name of *Græcia*, from *Græcus* the ſon of *Cecrops*, and King then of that part only, which was called *Attica*: For when there were many States, which were ordered by their peculiar Princes: But when once they were all joyned into a Monarchy, the whole retained the name of that part which was accounted moſt famous: and the Inhabitants in their ſtories generally called *Græcians*, though ſometimes by the like ſynecdoche, *Achæi*, *Achivi*, *Argivi*, *Danai*, *Dolopes*, *Dores*, *Dryopes*, *Hellenes*, *Ionos*, *Myrmidones* and *Pelaſgi*.

(6) The bounds of *Greece* have been ſeverally ſet, as her government hath been either enlarged by her own valour, or impaired by a forain enemy. But as ſhe is now taken by Geographers, her mark on the Eaſt is the *Ægean* ſea: on the Weſt the *Adriatike*, which ſevers her from *Italy*: on the North the mountain *Hæmus*, which is reported (though falſly) to be of ſuch heighth, that from the

top

top a man may deſcry ſeas four ſeverall ways: and on the South the *Mediterranean Ionium* ſeas.

(7) The Region thus limited was once as fertile, pleaſant and rich, as any part of the whole Continent: And by reaſon of her plenteous Rivers, and commodious acceſſe for ſhips, from almoſt all Coaſts, ſhe could want no means to export her own overplus, or import forain merchandiſe from all parts of the known world: If at this day it appears not in that luſtre, no marvell.

Barbarus has ſegetes:
Impius hæc tam culta novalia miles habebat.

(8) And beſides the baſe miſuſage of the miſ-beleeving Turk, the very Natives themſelves are fallen from the noble diſpoſition of their predeceſſors into an incredible ſottiſhneſſe: and thoſe which before reckoned the reſt of the earth Barbarous in compariſon to their polite Common-wealth, are now themſelves ſunk below the envy of the meaneſt Nation, and become the moſt miſerable object of pity living upon the earth. Indeed they may hardly be ſaid to live, for that they take no farther care then barely to live. They are lazy beyond belief, and ignorant almoſt beyond recovery: for they have now no means to bring their children either to learning or manners. Not an Academy in all *Greece*. Their carriage generally uncivill; their feaſts riotous, and their mirth debaucht. Their wives are well-favoured, and ſo indeed they muſt be: for they uſe them no longer as their wives then they continue to their liking: when they once fade, they are put to the houſe-drudgery. Their language is the ſame as heretofore, but rudely corrupted, though (as *Maginus* reports) it differs not ſo much as the *Italian* from the pure *Latine*. They have no habit almoſt proper: but thoſe which ſerve the *Turk* wear their faſhion; the reſt which are under the *Venetian*, obſerve them in their apparell: for they are ſlaves to both in their whole courſe.

(9) Yet

(9) Yet they retain ſtill a ſhew of the Chriſtian Religion which was here firſt ſetled by *Timothy*, to whom Saint *Paul* wrote two Epiſtles, and was after in the Primitive times, profeſſed by divers learned and reverend Divines of their own Nation, which are with us received as Authentike Fathers of the Church: St *Chryſoſtome*, *Baſil*, the *Gregories*, *Nyſene* and *Nazianzen*, were all *Græcians*.

The government Eccleſiaſticall is in power of four Patriarchs: (1) of *Conſtantinople*, and his extends over all *Greece*, *Muſcovie*, *Slavonia*, *Dacia*, part of *Poland*, and all the Iſlands of the *Adriatike* and *Ægean* ſeas: (2) Of *Alexandria*, and his over *Ægypt* and *Arabia*: (3) Of *Hieruſalem*: and his over the *Greeks* in *Paleſtin*. (4) Of *Antioch*, and his over *Syria*, *Armenia* and *Cilicia*.

(10) The people of this Countrey were heretofore diſtinguiſhed by their principall dialects. And thoſe were the *Attike*, *Ionike*, *Dorike*, and *Æolike*. A fift there was which was called a mixt or common dialect. Each differed from other no more then we doe from our ſelves in ſeverall parts of our Kingdome. But this diviſion will hardly reach the limits, which bounds *Greece* according to our deſcription: we will adhere rather to that of our modern Geographers, which reckon to *Greece* ſixe Provinces. (1) *Thrace*. (2) *Macedonia*. (3) *Albania*. (4) *Epirus*. (5) *Achaia*. (6) *Peleponneſus*, and (7) The Iſlands.

(11) *Thrace* is the moſt Northern tract of all *Greece*, and lyeth on the South of the mountain *Hæmus*, on the North of the *Ægean* ſea: on the Weſt of the *Pontus Euxinus*, and Eaſt of *Macedonia*. It hath the name from the ſharpneſſe of the ayr: and indeed it is very unpleaſant for the moſt part, and too unnaturall to its own fruit, that it ſcarce ever ripens what it brings forth. The people are many, and thoſe very ſtrong, fierce and heady: and moſt impatient of government or diſcipline: and by this means they have ſeldome had ſucceſſe in their battels, whereas if they could have been brought to a joynt force, it is ſaid they would have been invincible.

(12) Part of this Nation was heretofore perſwaded, that their anceſtors did not at all die, neither ſhould

should they; but passe onely out of this world into another to their supposed god *Zalmoxis*, once a scholar of *Pythagoras*, who when he had perswaded them into this Religion, seemed wonderfully to vanish out of their sight, and appeared not any more: but left them fully possest that he was the deity, which must after a time entertain them. And this they expected with that great joy, that as oft as one died, in stead of mourning they set forth games and feasts to congratulate his freedome from the troubles of this earthly condition: and the wife onely, whom he loved best (for they had many) was thought worthy to be killed by her best friends at her husbands grave, that she might bear him company in the other world: the rest bewailed their neglect, and the residue of their life was to them as a disgrace. When a child was born, neighbours were called to bemoan his entrance into a multitude of calamities: and in course they reckoned up, what he was to passe before he could goe to their god *Zalmoxis*: for they acknowledged no other: but blasphemed and shot arrows against the heavens as oft as they heard it thunder.

(13) Their Kings, saith *Quadus*, are chose by suffrage: and those especially which are best knowne to be most milde; not young, nor yet a Father of any children: for they will not by any means admit, that their government should become hereditary. If the Prince himself offend, he shall not escape their laws even to death: yet no man may set a hand to his execution, but by a common desertion he is allowed no necessaries to live, and therefore must needs die. Here once reigned *Polymnestor*, which murdered *Priam's* youngest son *Polydorus*: And *Tereus*, and *Diomedes &c.*

(14) This Province is now called *Romenia*, and takes that name from her chief City *Constantinopolis* or *Roma nova*: heretofore *Bizantium*, of great fame from her first building, and that was sixe hundred threescore and three years before the Incarnation: her founder *Pausanias* a *Lacedemonian*. She stands so commodiously and commands the *Euxine* sea, the *Propontis* and *Hellespont*; that there can hardly be any passage to or fro betwixt *Europe* and *Asia* in those parts, without her leave. And

likely

(likely enough) that for this cauſe *Conſtantine* the great when he divided the Empire, choſe this for his Eaſtern ſeat: and in the year three hundred fifteen enlarged it with magnificent buildings, and deckt her in the apparell of old *Rome*: from whence he tranſlated hither many ancient and coſtly monuments; and fain would have removed her name, but that his ſubjects out of their endeered affection to their Prince, would hear no other then *Conſtantinopolis* the City of *Conſtantine*. It is in compaſſe eighteen miles, contains commonly ſeventy thouſand inhabitants, though almoſt every third year ſhe be viſited with a great peſtilence. The other eminent Cities of *Thrace* are *Abdera*, *Nicopolis*, *Philoppolis*, *Hadrianopolis*, *Trajanopolis*, *Phinopolis*, *Pemithus*, *&c.* The *Cherſoneſus* over againſt *Troas* in *Aſia*, is called Saint *George* his Arm: and in it ſtands *Seſtos*, where the love paſſed betwixt *Leander* and *Hero*.

(15) *Macedonia* is on the Weſt of *Thrace*, Eaſt of *Albania*: North of *Epirus* and *Achaia*: and South of *Myſia ſuperior*. It had this name from *Macedo* grand-child to *Deucalion*, as *Solinus* gives him. The Land is fertile and pleaſant: rich with mines of gold and ſilver: and the quality of the inhabitants were heretofore anſwerable. Their diſpoſition noble and free: their Laws good, and thoſe their own: their attempts great, and their Kings valiant and victorious. The moſt renounced were *Philip*, and (the greateſt one that ever the world knew) *Alexander* his ſon, which conquered the world, and ſet here the Throne of the third Empire.

(16) There are many under-Provinces in *Macedonia*. The principall is *Theſſalia*, and here ſtands *Triæca* the Biſhops See of *Heliodorus* author of that excellent fiction of *Theagines* and *Cariclea*; though he were too much wedded to a youthfull fable, when he choſe rather to forgoe his charge, then diſavow his work. And here likewiſe is the *Pharſalis*, famous for the great battel betwixt *Cæſar* and *Pompey*. The other Provinces are *Æmathia*, *Pieria Pelaſgia*, *Eſſotis*, & *Phthiotis*, which yeeld matter for many of their ſtories: and are famous for diverſe Hils and Rivers often mentioned in our ancient Poets. The

chief

chief are *Olympus*, *Pelion* and *Ossa*, with their delicious valley *Tempe*, *Pindus*, *Nymphaus*, *Athos*, &c. The Rivers *Axius* and *Erigonius*. The chief City in the whole Region was (in *Augustus* his time) *Thessalonica*, now *Salonike*, comparable they say in state and merchandise to *Naples* in *Italy*.

(17) *Albania* is on the West of *Macedonia*, and East of the *Adriatike* sea: North of *Epirus*, and South of *Slavonia*. Her chief Cities *Albanopolis* and *Duractinum*, heretofore called *Epidamnum* and *Croya*. The whole Countrey was invaded by *Amurath*, and recovered by *George Castriot* or *Scanderbeg*, the terriblest enemy that ever the *Turk* had.

(18) *Epirus* in her name carries no more then a firm land; and is a part (as most esteem it) of *Albania*, but indeed lies somewhat more South-ward then *Albania propria*: on the East she is divided from *Achaia*, by the River *Achelous*, and on the West is bounded with *Montes Acroceraunii*; on the South with the *Ionian* sea. It was of old divided into *Chaonia*, which took her name from *Chaon*, the brother of *Helenus*: and *Acarnania* which is now called *Græcia* the lesse. The Country was fertile and populous, but at this day lies wast, and breeds better Cattell then men: especially buls, sheep, and dogs of wonderfull bignesse: among the rest extraordinary mares, which from thence were called *Epiroticæ*. It was the Kingdome of *Pyrrhus*, and of later years was governed by *George Castriot*.

(19) *Achaia* is upon the South of *Thessalia*, East of the River *Achelous*: West of the *Ægean* sea, and North of *Peleponnesus*. It contains many famous Provinces, the chief are (1) *Attica*, and her prime City was *Athens* now *Setines*: she had her first name from *Minerva*, whom they honoured as their peculiar goddesse: as being at that time accompted the best learned among the Heathers: and excelled as well in Martiall affairs. In a word, they came short to none in wealth, State-policy and what else might make a people happy above expression: so *Pliny* sets her forth. The second Province is *Doris*, a tract near *Parnassus* Mount, and mother to the most elegant *Greek* Dialect. (2) *Aetolia*, and

in

in this the City *Calydon.* (4) *Locris*, and *Regio Opuntiorum*, her chief City *Naupactus*, and the famous *Lepanto.* (5) *Phocis*, which can glory in nothing more then the City *Delphi*, where the Oracle of *Apollo* gave answer (for many years) to the silly Idolaters. (6) *Beotia*, and in this stood *Thebes.* (7) *Megaris*, her principall City *Megara*, and from hence was the *Secta Megarica*, of which *Euclide* was chief.

(20) *Peloponnesus* is a *Peninsula* on the South of *Græcia*, and joyned to the rest by an *Isthmus*, which is not above five miles in breadth from one sea to the other, insomuch that it hath been sometimes attempted to be digged through, and was begun by *Nero*: but the work was found not worth the charge and trouble: It was fenced crosse with a strong wall and five Castles; which being once destroyed was the second time by many hands erected in five days, and called *Hexamilium.*

(21) This *Peninsula* is indeed the fortresse of all *Greece*: and though it wants much of the ancient glory, which it might well vaunt in the time of *Agamemnon, Menelaus, Aiax*, and the rest: yet is she not so much to be contemned as other parts of this ruinated Countrey. However the *Turk* is her Master, and she is now called generally *Morea.*

(22) Her Provinces were (1) *Corinthia* neer the *Isthmus*, and is named from her chief City *Corinthus*: which being fired, melted sundry metals into a confused medly, and made up the *Æs Corinthium*, held more precious then any other, of its own simple nature. (2) *Argia*, her Common-wealth was heretofore of great note, and her City *Argos* is at this day held pleasant and well seated. And in this likewise stood *Epidamnus.* (3) *Laconia* to the South of the *Peninsula*: her chiefe City was *Lacedemonia*, once *Sparta*: when *Lycurgus* gave his Laws, and is now called *Misithra.* (4) *Messenia*, and her chief Cities are *Messene, Methone, Corone*, &c. (5) *Elis.* (6) *Achaia propria*: and here stood *Ægina*, and *Ægium*, and *Patras.* (7) *Arcadia* once *Pelasgia*, in the Center almost of *Peleponnesus*, full of pleasant Mountains, fit for pasture: and is therefore made the shepheards scene in our renoun-

ed

ed Sir *Philip Sidney's* poeticall ſtory. Her principall City is *Megalopolis*.

(23) Thus have we paſſed the Continent of *Greece*, and want commeth onely to give my Reader a brief ſurvey of the Iſlands which lie round in the *Adriatique*, *Mediterranean*, *Ionian* and *Ægean* ſeas. But by reaſon the compaſſe is ſo large, and the number ſo great: the little ſpace which is left me will ſcarce admit more then their bare names which I will ſet down, with reference to their next neighbouring Provinces as I have deſcribed them in the Continent.

(24) Firſt then neer *Peleponneſus*, and the *Ionian* ſea toward *Macedonia* and *Epirus*, the chief are *Ægina*, *Cithera*, the *Strophades*, *Zacynthus*, *Cephalonia*, *Ithaca*, *Echinades*, *Corcyra* or *Corphin* and *Sapho*, &c. In the *Ægean* ſea belonging to *Greece*, are the *Cyclades* and *Sporades*, and over againſt *Thrace*, *Thaſſus*, *Samothracia*, *Imbrus*, and *Lemnos Vulcani*. Neer *Macedonia*, *Pepanthus*, *Scopelos*, *Scyathos*, *Scyros*, *Allonneſus*, *Cycinnethus*, *Dromus*, *Seraquinus*. Neer *Achaia* is *Eubœa* now *Negroponte* a very large Iſland: and not far diſtant *Andros*, *Tenos*, *Delos*, *Rhene*, *Melos*, and many others.

THE ROMANE EMPIRE
GERMANIE.
The Ilands of Britaine
Borium prom.
Regia
Notium prom.
IRELAND
ENGLAND
The German Ocean
Frisij
Naualia
Bataui
Colonia Agrippina
Belgica
Ambini
Celtica
Gabaum pro.
The Sea of Britaine
The Sea of Cantabria
Nanetes
Noricum
GETAE
Ulpia Traiana
DACIA
MYSIA
THE LAND OF SARMATIA.
ALBANIA
Colchis
IBERIA
THE EUXINE SEA
THE CASPIAN SEA OR HIRCIAN
Phasis
Trapezus
CAPPADOCIA
MEDIA
Mariana
ASSIRIA
Fria Flavia
CANTABRIA
SPAINE
Calibria
Vlisippo
Silva
Sacrum pro.
Corsica
Sardinia
Macedonia
Achaia
Ilium
ASIA
THE LESSER
PAMPHILIA
Cyprus
Damascus
Jerusalem
Babylon
Asia
BABILON
The passage into ye Middle Sea
The Sea
Atlas
Lix
Sala
Land
THE PARTE OF AFRICKE CALLED CALSARIA.
Doratus
Fortunate Ins.
Parte of Africke, Called, Tingitana.
Misocoras
Tamusia
Atlas ye Greater Mount
AFRICK THE LESSE
Syrtis magna
Durga
MIDDLELAND SEA
Arcinoe
Augila
Agava
Alexandria
Abidus
CYRENE.
MARMATICA.
Babylon
Elana
Hippe
Amoa
Parte of ye Arabian Sea
PART OF ARABIA
Nilus flu.
PART OF AFRICA.
Petrus Kærius Calavit

The Deſcription of the *Romane Empire.*

VIRTVTE Duce, comite Fortunâ, is the word of moſt Hiſtorians, upon the low birth and quick growth of the ſtate of *Rome*. For had not matchleſſe proweſſe, and infallible ſucceſſe joyned in their full ſtrength to make up an Empire for the world to admire; I ſee not how ſhe could in ſo few years raiſe her ſelf from ſo ſmall grounds, to ſo high a pitch of luſtre, as ſet the whole earth at a gaze, and found us all buſineſſe enough for a time, to doe little elſe but obſerve her actions. Look back to *Romulus* her firſt Founder; you ſhall finde him no better man, then the baſe ſon of a licentious *Veſtall*; his father not truly known to this day, but ſimply ſurmiſed to be *Mars* the god of War. His mother *Rhea* burnt by law for that very fact, in which ſhe conceived him; and himſelf an out-caſt, expoſed with his brother *Rhemus*, to be torn by the wild Beaſts. Little hope we ſee left, for ſuch a Nation to ſpring from their loins, had not *Fortune* lulled them in her own lap, and delivered them by meer chance, into the hands of one *Fauſtulus* the Kings Shepheard: when they were thus found, the beſt Writers afford them no better Nurſe, then the Shepheards wife, a known Strumpet, who for her inſatiate luſt was called *Lupa*, and might perhaps occaſion the fable of the *She-wolf*: She ſuckled them with no choicer milk then ſhe did her own home-ſpoon brats; nor were they bred under *Fauſtulus* to any better fortune then the Sheep-hook: yet no ſooner the yonkers were ſtart up to the knowledge of their true birth, but they ſtript themſelves out of their diſguiſe, revenged their mothers death upon their uſurping Uncle *Æmilius Sylvius*, reſtored the Latine Kingdome to the right-full *Numitor*, and erected a new Empire for their own poſterity.

(2) Theſe were the progeny of *Æneas*, who arrived here from the *Trojan* war, and made love to *Lavinia*, daughter to *Latinus* King of the *Laurentini*. The great combat betwixt him and *Turnus* the *Rutilian*, grew upon no other tearms then for her fair looks, which he could not, nor did he peace-

ably enjoy, till he had vanquiſhed his corrivall, and then he ſoon faſtned himſelf in the right to that Kingdome, and not long after poſſeſt it, about the year of the world two thouſand ſeven hundred eighty ſeven. It would not be much to our purpoſe, to lead you down ſtep by ſtep through the ſucceſſion, till we come to *Romulus*. All before him, were before this Empire had beeing; and therefore outreacht the lim of my ſtory: yet this in brief, we may recount here, that he was the 17. from *Æneas*, and founded *Rome* in the yeer 3198.

(3) The plat-form was firſt caſt in a figure of a quadrangle upon the *mons Palatinus*, for the other ſixe noted hils were not then taken in, but added, in after ages, by their ſeverall Kings. It was begun (it ſeems) but ſleight, and the wals raiſed not very high, when *Rhemus* could skip them over, in contempt of his brothers poor enterpriſe: but the mock coſt him his life; he was ſlain by *Romulus*; and he now left the ſole founder to give name to this new building.

(4) *Romulus* then is their firſt King, and takes upon him the government of ſuch diſcontented and maſterleſſe young Shepheards, as he had raked together to people his Common-wealth; a crue ſo ſcorned of their neighbours, that their daughters denyed to joyn in marriage with ſuch a refuſe of men: ſo that by this means this up-ſtart Nation was like to ſink in the birth, for meer want of iſſue to continue their ſucceſſion: And without doubt themſelves had ſeen their laſt man born, had not their own wit beſtead them more, then the womens love. For when they ſaw their worth was not ſufficient to woe fairly with effect, they proclaimed a day for ſolemn ſports, which they preſumed (and rightly too) would call in their borderers of both ſex: and for that purpoſe had made proviſion of ſtrength to force the women to their luſt, whom they could not entice to their lawful embraces. The plot held, and the *Sabines* bear the name to have ſuffered moſt in that brutiſh treachery; yet others (it ſeems) had their part too in the injury, and joyntly beſet them round with ſtrong enemies, which the *Romans* notwithſtanding ſhook off with that eaſe and undaunted courage, that the reſt were glad at

laſt

laſt to yeeld them truce for their own quiet, and aſſiſt them too in their enſuing Conqueſts.

(5) The City at this time was not above two miles in circuit; the Inhabitants not much above the proportion of that little ground, till *Romulus* had built an *Aſylum*, a Refuge for debaucht people; where the ſervant might ſecure himſelf from his Maſter, the murderer from his Magiſtrate, the debtor from his arreſt, and each fault from his puniſhment: and then he ſoon called in incredible ſwarms (ſuch as they were) of *Latines*, *Tuſcains*, *Trojans*, *Arcadians*, and made up a Miſcellany of people, each brought in the proper ſins of his own Country, and have there left them as a teſtimony of their anceſtours to this day.

(6) This policy might ſeem good at firſt to make up his number; For who elſe (but ſuch) would leave a ſetled ſtate (though mean) in a well ordered Kingdome, to apply himſelf to novelties of ſo uncertain event? But in a few yeares their King found that there was more need of a *Piſtrinum* to correct, then an *Aſylum* to ſhelter his offenders, and therefore was forced to make ſetled Laws for his Common-wealth; and cull out a certain number of the beſt ordered, to aſſiſt him with their counſell, and ſee execution duly performed upon the reſt. Theſe he called *Patres* or *Senatores*, and were at firſt not above one hundred, choſen out of the elder, wealthier, and graveſt Citizens, who were either called *Patricii*, for that they had moſt of them many children, or *Patroni*, as being the Patrons of the *Plebeii*, or poorer ſort, which were therefore oft times called *Clientes*, as having no buſineſſe of action in the Common-wealth, ſcarce ſo much as to require their own right, unleſſe under the protection of ſome one or other of the *Patricii*, yet afterward both the number of Senators was encreaſed to 200. and at laſt 300. and the *Plebeii* too in time had the priviledge to be elected into their ſociety.

(7) No ſooner *Romulus* had thus ſet the form, but while he was yet in ſpeech to the people at a ſet aſſembly, a tempeſt roſe, the ſkies darkned, and a trick was found to juggle him clean out of their

ſight, as if at this inſtant he had been rapt into the heavens. He paſt not (it ſeems) to loſe his life, ſo that he might gain the opinion of a god. For ſo the *Romanes* beleeved; and it was confirmed by one *Proculus*, who pretended to have ſeen him after his change, and received a charge from his deity, that he ſhould be thence-forward honoured in *Rome* as her tutelare. In brief, the more likely ſurmiſe of his manner of death is, that in the ſtorm he was cut in pieces by ſome of his Senators, who had either ſuffered under his tyranny, or at leaſt had hope to raiſe themſelves by his fall.

(8) Their ſecond King was *Numa Pompilius*, religious in his kind beyond all others, and ordained in *Rome* a ſet form to worſhip their gods, inveſted Prieſts and Sooth-ſayers to perform their rites, and foretell things to come: committed the *Veſtall* fire to Virgins, to be kept as a perpetuall watch over the Empire, in an emulation to the bright ſtars of heaven, which were never extinguiſht: and in brief, civilized the people ſo far as they began now, (and ſcarce till now) to have a ſenſe of morall goodneſſe, a moderate love to themſelves mixt with ſome equity towards others.

(9) Their third *Tullus Hoſtilius* ſtirred them up firſt with the deſire of true honour, and enabled them by martiall diſcipline to provoke the *Albanes*, a Nation then of long ſtanding, and great fame through moſt parts of *Italy*; yea ſo equall was their proweſſe, that open war might well leſſen their ſeverall ſtrengths, but not determine the conqueſt, till by the tried fortune of the *Horatii*, and *Curiatii*, brothers on each party, it ſtoopt at laſt to *Rome*, beyond her own hope: for ſhee had at laſt but one Champion left of her *Horatii*, againſt the three others, who were notwithſtanding, by a feigned flight of their own adverſary drawn ſeverally out into ſingle combate, and ſucceſſively fell by the ſword of the *Roman victor*. *Alba* was now carried captive to *Rome*, and gave up her honours as a Trophy to this new-born Empire.

(10) *Ancus Martius* their fourth King enlarged her wals, joyned thoſe ports of the City, which were before ſevered by the River *Tyber*, with a large bridge. Their next *Tarquinius Priſcus* was a *Corin-*

Corinthian, and knew well how to uſe his *Greek* wit, with a *Romane* valour. Nor peace nor war could over-match him. He triumpht over the *Tuſcains*, and was the firſt which entred the City in a Chariot royall, drawn with four horſes, and firſt indeed that ordained the veſtments, and enſigns of honour, which were after in frequent uſe, to ſtir up the ſoldier to deſerving actions.

(11) Their ſixth *Servius Tullius* was ſo dexterous in his rule, that no perſon paſt him almoſt without enquiry of his wealth, years, worth, employments, for which ſpeciall purpoſe he diſtinguiſht the people by ſeverall Tribes; and over-lookt all (by this method) with as much eaſe, as a nimble houſe-wife doth her private family.

(13) *Tarquinius Superbus* was the ſeventh and laſt King, proud and cruell, yet that too, though it coſt him his Crown, enlarged the Kingdome to the *Romanes*: for it prevailed upon many ſtrong Provinces of *Italy*, which they after enjoyed with better hearts, and ruled with more equity, then he uſed in the unjuſt oppreſſion of his neighbours. His name was grown odious when the luſt of his ſon *Tarquinius* wronged the chaſte *Lucretia*, both together ſtirred the people to diſrobe him of his title, and bethink themſelves of ſome other form of government, which might ſound more of the *Roman* liberty.

(13) This variety had took up hitherto ſcarce 245. years ſince the City was firſt built, a time too ſhort for her greatnes, if we compare her with the progreſſe of other Nations: yet to her own enſuing fortunes, it is eſteemed but her child-hood, her infancy: while ſhe had not yet ſpake, nor the world well heard of her actions, farther then her own home, and her Countries neer about. She began now to feel her ſtrength, and when ſhe had firſt freed her ſelf from the oppreſſion of her home-bred Tyrant: ſhe ſoon after ſpread her Arms over all *Italy*, and her fame through moſt parts of the world. Her power was now no more at the diſpoſing of one King, but deſigned over into the hands of two aged and wiſe Citizens, of their own (though the beſt) ranke: and this they were to uſe, rather as feoffees in

truſt, then free poſſeſſors; wherefore the *Romanes* baulkt their inſolency, which their laſt King had before practiſed, both in the name of their new Governours, for they were called onely *Conſules, à conſulendo*; and in their tearm of Government, for it became now annuall, which was not before limited unleſſe by death: and laſtly, by their enſigns of ſtate, their twelve *lictors* and *faſces*, which were not allowed to both, but to each in turns for their ſeverall month. And this went on without breach almoſt ſix years, till the *Romans* thought fit to correct their laws by the *Greek* copy; and therefore deputed three of their beſt eſteemed ſubjects to ſee *Athens*, to peruſe their orders and cuſtomes, of which the world had then a great opinion: for it was indeed the mother of learning.

(14) They returned them written at firſt in ten tables made of braſſe; two more were ſoon after added, and together were diſtinguiſhed from their own municipal laws by the name of *Leges 12. tabularum*. The Conſuls power was now taken off, and thus was their rule of juſtice, put into the hands of ten, whom they called *Decemviri*. Each ruled in his turn, and (for that courſe) had a power wellnigh as large as their Kings or Conſuls, elſe differed little at other times from a private *Romane*. This began ſome 303. years after their firſt founder, and had continued but three, when *Appius* laid falſe claim to *Virginia* for his bond-maid, that indeed he might diſhonour her as his ſtrumpet. By this means he doubly provoked the Commons, both with her injuries, and her fathers ſorrow, who was forced to murder his own daughter, to quit her from the luſt of the *Decemviri:* and therefore they took revenge, not upon him onely, but his office; abrogated the *Decemviratus*, and returned the authority into the hands of Conſuls as before: yet ſo, as oft times by intercourſe the *Tribuni militum* put in for a conſulary ſoveraignty, and was admitted to the ſame dignity, though not the name, which the *Patritii* onely referred to themſelves as their royalty. It was firſt procured by the importunate motion of the Commons, that they might be equally capable of the Conſul-ſhip. To this, though the nobility would not give their full aſſent in all circumſtances, yet were they conſtrained for their own peace to yeeld in

in effect, and mince it with another title of *Tribuni plebis conſulari poteſtate.*

(15) Under theſe forms of government for three hundred years after the fall of *Tarquinius*, to *Appius Claudius* and *Q. Fulvius Coſſ.* They were ſtill in growth, but not yet come to their ſtate of honors: and therefore *Florus* rightly ſtyles it the youth of *Rome* in compariſon to the age of man. In this while their moſt famous ſtories are the war with *Porſenna*, ſome eight years after their firſt Conſuls: the creation of Dictators and Tribunes of the people within twenty; the injuries of *M. Coriolanus*, and attempt againſt his own Country not long after: the conſtruction of many ſet laws, which continued in force to after-ages: the *Lex agraria, Publia, de Aventino, Tarpeia*, of the twelve tables, *Clodia, Æmilia, de Ambitu, de Multis, &c.* the Cenſors firſt created about 68. years after the *Regifugium*: the conſpiracy of the ſervants ſome 92. after: many victories in the *interim*, and *Rome* her ſelf at laſt taken by the *Gals*, but freed by *Camillus* about the 120. *Marcus Curtius* caſts himſelf into the pit to preſerve his Country: more Laws are made; the firſt *Punike* war waged, all within 120. and odde years after *Rome* was ſurpriſed: ſome 28. after that, the *Bellum Liguſticum* and *Janus* Temple the ſecond time ſhut: then the *Bellum Illyricum, Gallicum Ciſalpinum*, and (the laſt of this age) the ſecond *Punike* war.

(16) By this time *Italy* was ſubdued, and now ſhe ſwept on with full ſayl, and confirmed ſtrength: and about twenty after was able to reſiſt the *Macedonian*, made war with *Perſes*, ſet on to the third *Punike* war; waſted *Carthage*, & then *Numantia*: took Arms againſt *Jugurtha*, all in leſſe compaſſe of years then one hundred: and about this time was the Eagle took up by *Marius* for the *Romane* enſign. Soon after was the *Bellum Marſicum*, and *Mithridaticum*: *Catilines* conſpiracy, and the noble acts of thoſe great *Heroes*, *Sylla* and *Cicero*, *Cæſar* and *Pompey*, and the reſt, which removed the *Greek* Empire to *Rome*, and made her the ſeat of the fourth Monarchy about ſeven hundred and three years after the City was built, forty eight before Chriſt.

(17) Hi-

(17) Hitherto (though with ſome change and curb) they continued the ſucceſſion of Conſuls, till *Julius Cæſar* returned from *Spain* with victory over *Pompeys* ſons: and then the Senate, expreſſing more worſhip to him, then fore-ſight of their own future miſchief, invented new titles of ſingular honor, call him *Pater patriæ*, *Conſul in Docennium*, *Dictator in perpetuum*, *Sacroſanctius* and *Imperator*, all which himſelf made good, not in bare name onely, as perhaps they meant, but in ſhort ſpace gathered a power equall to their flattery, and by his own ſtrength kept, what was onely theirs to give: till by *Brutus* and *Caſſius* he was ſlain in the Senate, and then the rule fell for a ſhort while to a *Triumviratus*, which began and ended with *Octavius Cæſar*, *Antonius* and *Lepidus*. After ten years the whole Empire was left to *Octavius*, and his titles were *Auguſtus Cæſar*, and *Imperator*: they continue to his ſucceſſors to this day.

(18) *Rome* as yet ſinks not in her glory, but goes fairly on with full victory, till the Imperiall ſeat was removed to *Bizantium*, and after divided into the Eaſt and Weſt by *Theodoſius*. Betwixt theſe whiles was a great part of the world ſtill called in, to enlarge their Dominions, and our ſelves among the reſt, though with ſome difficulty, were forced to yeeld *Britain* a Province to *Cæſar*, and the *Romane* Empire. For let us take her limits at their beſt advantage; and ſhe was on the Weſt bounded with the *Atlantick Ocean*; on the Eaſt with the River *Tigris* in *Aſia*: on the North with *Rhene* and *Danubius* in *Europe*, and on the South with the mount *Atlas* in *Africa*: They contain theſe ſeverall Provinces, almoſt in order (of time) as they were ſubdued. *Italy*, parts of *Africa*, *Spain*, and *Germany*, *Britain*, *Illiricum*, *Liburnia*, *Dalmatia*, *Achaia*, *Macedonia*, and *Dardania*, *Mæſia*, and *Thracia*, *Pontus*, *Armenia minor*, *Meſopotamia*, *Parthia*, *Arabia*, *Judæa*, *Cilicia*, *Syria*, *Ægypt*, *Cantabria*, *Auſtria*, *Alpes Maritimæ*, *Rhetium*, *Noricum*, *Pannonia*, *Armenia major*, and the Iſlands round, ſo *Ortelius* marſhals them.

(19) We muſt omit for want of ſpace many eminent turns of Fortune which *Rome* ſuffered in theſe

theſe *interims*, and take her now as at that time ſhe was in her full height of honour; in compaſſe fifty miles, ſeated on the River *Tyber* fifteen from the Sea: on her wals were raiſed 740. turrets, fit to receive proviſion in war for defence of the City in time of ſiege. *Livy* numbers her 37. gates, and her foundation was pitcht upon ſeven hils: (1) *Palatinus*, which (as ſome ſay) gave the name to our Kings Palaces. (2) *Capitolinus*, upon which was built the Capitoll, delivered from the *Gals* by the gaggling of geeſe. (3) *Viminalis*. (4) *Aventinus*, from whence their condemned perſons were caſt into the River *Tyber*. (5) *Eſquilinus*. (6) *Cœlius*, where once ſtood the chief Councel-houſe for the Senators. (7) *Quirinalis*. You may not expect here an exact deſcription; take at large the ſpeech of the Emperour *Conſtantius*, when with wonder he beheld the *Campus Martius*, the Sepulchre of *Auguſtus*, the Forum, Temples, Bathes, Theaters, the *Arcus triumphales*, *Aquaducts*, ſtateneſſe, and infinite other Monuments, he gave a brief epitomy of her antique glory; that Nature had ſpent her ſelf in the making up of that one City, as if we might not hope to ſee the like in after-ages: and true enough it is, that ſhe could not long ſupport her ſelf in that ſtate of honour, but (as a ſtring ſtretcht to the utmoſt) cracks on the ſudden.

(20) No ſooner ſhe was once divided, but ſhe lay open as a prey to the *Goths*, *Huns*, *Vandals*, *Alani*, *Burgundians* and *Lombards*: all now left of the Empire, is almoſt a naked title, and that ſcarce heard of in *Rome*: for it hath its ſeat in *Germany*, and is conferred upon ſome Chriſtian Prince by the ſuffrages of the ſeven Electors. The ſpirituall (1) Arch-biſhop of *Mentz*, Chancelor of the Empire through all *Germany*. (2) Arch-biſhop of *Cullen*, Chancelour of the Empire through *Italy*. (3) Arch-biſhop of *Triers*, Chancelour of the Empire through all *France*. The Temporall, (4) *Count Palatine* of *Rhene*, Arch-ſewer to the Emperour. (5) Duke of *Saxony*, Lord Marſhall. (6) Marqueſſe of *Brandenberg*, chief Chamberlain; and (7) in caſe of equality of voices among the other ſixe, the King of *Bohemia* caſts the Diademe into whoſe lap he pleaſeth.

(21) For

(21) For the ſtate of *Rome* as now it is, and what elſe concerns the Empire ſince the removall of the ſeat royall, I refer my Reader either to the deſcriptions of *Italy* and *Germany*, or at leaſt to ſome other modern Authors, who have ſcope to write more at large: my intent here was briefly to ſet down the beginning, increaſe, top and limits of the ancient *Romane* government.

The

THE OCEAN
SEA.
THE EAST
SEA
PART OF FRANCE
PRUYSSEN
POLONIA
HUNGARIA
PART OF ITALY
Croatia
Germany
Bohemia
Pomeren
Meckelburg
Bremen
Braunswick
Hessen
Bayern
Saltzburg
Steirmarck
Oesterreich
Schlesien
Lusatia
Behem
Ob-Pfaltz
Wirtenberg
Schwaben
Lotharingia
Brabant
Flandern
Holland
Seeland
Friesland
Groningen
Overyssel
Gelderland
Utrecht
Cleve
Colen
Trier
Mentz
Spier
Worms
Strassburg
Basel
Constantz
Augspurg
Regenspurg
Wien
Prag
Olmutz
Crakow
Posen
Dantzig
Elbing
Riga
Revel
Narva
Lubec
Hamburg
Bremen
Embden
Oldenburg
Munster
Paderborn
Hildesheim
Brandenburg
Frankfurt
Leipzig
Dresden
Breslau
Glogau
Liegnitz
Brieg
Oppeln
Ratibor
Troppau
Teschen
Olmutz
Brunn
Znaym
Iglau
Budweis
Prag
Pilsen
Egra
Leutmeritz
Saatz
Laun
Leitmeritz
Bunzlau
Zittau
Gorlitz
Sagan
Lignitz
Schweidnitz
Neiss
Glatz
Jaromirz
Hradisch
Kremnitz
Neusol
Presburg
Raab
Comorra
Gran
Buda
Pest
Tyrnau
Sabaria
Canischa
Fünfkirchen
Essek
Peterwardein
Sirmia
Sclavonia
Carlstadt
Fiume
Segna
Zara
Spalatro
Ragusa
Dalmatia
Bosnia
Servia
Belgrad
Temeswar
Transylvania
Hermanstadt
Kronstadt
Clausenburg
Weissenburg
Debreczin
Tokay
Cassovia
Eperies
Leutschau
Zips
Arva
Liptau
Thurocz
Neutra
Trentschin
Sillein
Tirnau
Waitzen
Gran
Comorra
Raab
Steinamanger
Cilley
Laybach
Adelsberg
Carniola
Friaul
Gradisca
Goritz
Aquileia
Venedig
Istria
Capo d'Istria
Pola

The Description of GERMANY.

GERMANY is continued with *Belgia*, and lyeth next East-ward in our course toward *Asia*. We shall finde them oft times no otherwise distinguisht, then by the tearms of higher and lower, greater and lesser *Germany*. And indeed as this is the largest portion of the whole Region, which is known by that name: so is it the largest Region of our whole quarter, which is known entirely by any one name.

(2) As for her antiquity; it doth not onely compare her to the rest of *Europe*; but compares *Europe* her self with any other part of the second world, which accounts her years but from *Noahs* Flood, or the confusion of Tongues. For this purpose we had before occasion, in our generall Descriptions, to mention the originall of the *Germane* Kingdomes: and that (as you may remember) was drawn by Chronologers from *Tuisco* (some say) the son of *Noah*, which lived soon after the world was repaired, and began his Empire about thirty years from the fall of *Babel*.

(3) It appears sufficiently upon the record of received Historians, that in the time of their Idolatry, they worshipped one *Thyst* or *Tuisco*, as a God, which sprang from the earth: and to this day, as I hear, there is a street about *Cullen* called *Deutsch*, and is thought as yet to retain a sound of the name of *Tuisco*: for there he is supposed to have kept his residency. Whether thus or no, I leave it to my Authors proof, and my Readers judgement to beleeve or reject as it shall seem best. All I can enforce is, that doubtlesse the *Germanes* were an ancient people: and that they might challenge, had they no other testimony to shew for it, then her very names of *Tuiscia*, or *Teutscke*, *Theuschland*, *Almania*, and *Teutonia*, by which she was known, in severall ages, long before the *Romanes* gave her this last appellation of *Germany*.

(4) *Tuiscia*, *Teutsch* or *Teuschlant* was received from her first King, and *Almania* from her second, the son

ſon of *Tuiſto*, who (as their ſtory gives it with equall credit as it doth the reſt) was likewiſe worſhipped for a God, by the name of *Mannus*: The ſame account is rendred for *Teutonia*, from *Teuto* a Captain of the *Germanes*: and their ninth from *Tuiſco*. Under theſe they continued, till the *Romanes* entry after their Conqueſt over the *Gals*: for whoſe likeneſſe to them both in feature, and colour, in goodly portraiture and carriage of their wars, they were from that time called *Germany*, as if brothers to the *Gauls*. Yet there are two, which compound the name of the *Teutonike* words *Gar* or *Ger*, which ſignifieth all or wholly, and *man*, which retains with us its prime ſignification of *Man*: as if they were all men to the proof: or as others interpret, as if they were a mixt Nation of all ſorts of men from ſeverall Countries.

(5) But this laſt agrees not with the conjecture of ſome Geographers, that *Germany* hath not changed her Inhabitants ſince ſhe was firſt poſſeſt: *quoniam non eſt veriſimile* (ſaith one) *aliquos Aſiâ, aut Africâ aut quidem Italiâ relicta Germaniam petiiſſe, terris informem, Cœlo aſperam, cultu triſtem, aſpectúque mimimè niſi indigenus gratam.* And this indeed differs not much from the report of *Mela*, *Tacitus*, and other ancient Writers. But the reaſon I hold not good: for howſoever it might be true in their times of ſome, and the moſt part perhaps of *Germany* (as it was then limited) that it was *ſylvis horrida, paludibus fœda, & fluviorum curſibus præpedita, montium anfractibus exaſperata, ob idque maximè invia*: yet now ſhe hath changed her hue, and by the help of good husbandry is become ſo fertile and pleaſant: by the large additions to her Territories in theſe our after-ages is grown ſo populous, that ſhe vails not to *France*, *Spain*, or *Italy* it ſelf, ſaith *Quadus*.

(6) By her firſt Geographers ſhe was limited on the Weſt with the River *Rhene*, on the Eaſt with *Icrula*, on the South with *Danubius*: each of theſe tracts have won upon their neighbouring Countries: and enlarged the compaſſe of *Germany* to a double extent of what it was before: For on the Weſt ſhe paſſeth *Rhene* as far as *Picardy* and *Burgundy*, parts of *France*. Eaſt-ward is the *Germane*

tongue

tongue and Empire exerciſed over the Region of *Pruſſia*. South-ward ſhe reacheth beyond *Danubius* to the very *Alpes* which border upon *Italy*. North-ward ſhe hath ever kept her own, but hath beene curb'd indeed from ſeeking new Kingdomes, in that tract, by the main Ocean, which divides her in part from *Swevia*, *Norway*, &c. And to theſe limits we apply our Deſcription. No marvell if it give her more honour, then ſhe had in former times. For her compaſſe now is reckoned to be 2600. *Engliſh* miles. Her ground fertile enough of it ſelf: and yet beſides enjoys the benefit of many Navigable Rivers, which enrich her with traffique from other Kingdomes.

(7) Thoſe of greateſt fame are, (1) *Danubius* the largeſt of *Europe*, called by *Pliny* and others *Iſter*. It takes in ſixty Navigable Rivers; and is at laſt diſcharged by many paſſages into the *Pontus Euxinus*. (2) *Rhene*, which hath its riſing from the *Alpes*, and runs into the *German* Ocean. From thence have we our beſt Rheniſh Wines: and upon his banks ſtands the City *Strasburg*. (3) *Amaſus Ems*, which glides by *weſtphalia* into the *German* Sea. (4) *Mœmu Megu*, whoſe head is in the Mountains of *Bohemia*, and from thence paſſeth by *Francfort* into the *German* ſea. (5) *Albis Elve*, which riſeth from eleven Fountains meeting into one, about the *Sylva Hircinia*. (6) *Odeca*, which hath not his paſſage immediately into the ſea, but into the River *Albis*. The middle mark of this Country is the Kingdome of *Bohemia*, encompaſſed with the *Sylva Hircinia*.

(8) The chief commodities of *Germany* are Corne, Wine, Salt, Metals of all ſorts, Fruits good ſtore, Saffron, &c. The Ayre wholeſome, her Bathes healthfull, her Gardens pleaſurable: her Cities fair, her Caſtles ſtrong, and her Villages very many, and well peopled.

(9) The Inhabitants have put off their ancient rudeneſſe, as the Country her barrenneſſe. They are as goodly of perſon as ever, as ſtout as ever, and far more civill, then in the time of the *Romanes*. It ſeems they were then eſteemed but an ignorant and ſimple people: more able to fight then to manage a battail. They were ever hardy enough, but wanted Commanders of their own, of skill and

judge

judgement. Since they have had commerce with other Nations: and have ſuffered the upbraid (as it were) of their Predeceſſors dulneſſe: they have been (in a manner) ſhamed out of it, and are now become, rather by induſtry, then wit, a moſt ingenious people, and skilfull in the Latine, Greek, and Hebrew learning, famous beyond any others in *Europe*, unleſſe *Belgia*, for the invention of many notable and uſefull Engines. The Gun and Gun-powder was firſt brought to light by one *Bertholdus Swart* a *Franciſcan*, which hath almoſt put by the uſe of any other warlike Inſtrument, in thoſe parts of the world, where the practiſe is perfectly underſtood. Generally the poorer ſort are excellent Mechanicks, and the reſt for the moſt part Scholars.

(10) It bred *Albertus Magnus*, *Appian*, *Geſner*, *Munſter*, *Luther*, *Vrſin*, *Zwinglius*, *Scultetus*, *Junius*, *Keckerman*, and many others in their ſeverall kindes and Religions: ſome *Papiſts*, ſome *Lutherans*, ſome *Calviniſts*, and among the reſt many *Jews*.

(11) The Government of this *Germany* is Imperiall, as once that of *Rome* was, though it flouriſh not in ſo full glory. The right deſcends not by ſucceſſion: nor is the Election continued by the like ſuffrage as in old *Rome*. The power of choice was conferred by Pope *Gregory* the tenth upon ſeven *Germane* Princes: three Spirituall, and four Temporall. Theſe are the Arch-biſhop of *Mentz*, Chancelour of the Empire through *Germany*; Arch-biſhop of *Cullen*, Chancelour of the Empire through *Italy*; Arch-biſhop of *Triers*, Chancelour of the Empire through *France*: The Temporall are the King of *Bohemia*, who hath the caſting voice, onely in caſe of equality among the other ſixe: his Office is to be chief Cup-bearer at the great ſolemnity. Next him the *Count Palatine* of the *Rhene*, Arch-ſewer to the Emperour: Duke of *Saxony*, Lord Marſhall; and Marqueſſe of *Brandenberg*, chief Chamberlain. Each of theſe perform his own Office in perſon, upon the day of Inauguration. The Duke of *Saxony* bears the ſword. The *Count Palatine* placeth his meat on the Table. The King of *Bohemia* bears his Cup and delivers it him to drink: Marqueſſe *Brandenberg* ſerveth him water to waſh:

And the three Bishops blesse his meat. He receiveth three Crowns, before he is fully seated into the Majesty of the Empire. The first is of Silver, for *Germany*. The second of Iron, for *Lombardy*. And the third of Gold, for the Empire: the last is set on at *Rome*. For to this day it pretends to the name of the Romane Empire, and gives the title of *Cæsar*, or *Romani imperii Imperator*.

(12) The first which enjoyed the institution of Pope *Gregory*, was *Radulphus Nabs Purgensis*, 1273. after twelve years *interregnum*. The last before him was our *Richard* Earl of *Cornwall*, and brother to *Henry* the third, King of *England*. Since it hath continued firm in this course of Election, howsoever not with that liberty as was intended. For commonly the Emperour in being, while he hath his power about him, and can (at least) intreat, if not command the subjects of the Empire, promise a choice of the *Rex Romanorũ*: who is no other then a successour designed to rule after his death, or resignation. And by this means it hath a long time continued in the house of *Austria* without any intermissiõ.

(13) Thus we see much plotting, great state, many ceremonies to the making up of an Emperour: and yet when it is well weighed, it is little better then a bare title. For howsoever these outward observances of the *German* Princes make shew of an humble subjection to the Emperour: yet when it comes to triall, it hath very little to doe in their Governments: But each of them takes upon him as a free and absolute Commander in his own Country: permitteth or suppresseth the Religion, which he either likes or dislikes; makes and abrogates Laws at pleasure, stamps Coin, raiseth Soldiers, and sometimes against their great Master, as the Duke of *Saxony* against *Charles* the fifth, and at this day divers others in defence of the Prince *Palatine*. For of this quality and power there are many Dukes, Marquesses, Counts, &c. besides 64. Franc Cities, which make onely some sleight acknowledgement to the Emperour: appear perhaps at his Parliaments; and (they say) are bound to furnish him at need with 3842. horse (among them) and 16200. foot.

(14) The chiefest Regions of *Germany*, best known to us, and noted by our Geographers with a more

more eminent Character then the reſt, are theſe. (1) *Eaſt Frizeland.* (2) *Weſtphalia.* (3) *Cullen.* (4) *Munſter.* (5) *Triers.* (6) *Cleve.* (7) *Gulick.* (8) *Haſſia.* (9) *Alſatia.* (10) *Helvetia.* (11) *Turingia.* (12) *Brunſwick* and *Luneburg.* (13) *Franconia.* (14) *Palatinatus Rhene.* (15) *Wittenburg.* (16) *Auſper.* (17) *Bayden.* (18) *Mentz.* (19) *Bamberg.* (20) *Weirſtberg.* (21) *Saxonia.* (22) *Anhalt.* (23) *Mansfield.* (24) *Suevia.* (25) *Bavaria.* (26) *Brandeburg.* (27) *Luſatia.* (28) *Tirolum.* (29) *Miſnia.* (30) *Bohemia.* (31) *Sileſia.* (32) *Moravia.* (33) *Pomerania.* (34) *Mecklinburg.* (35) *Auſtria.*

(15) *Eaſt-Frizeland* is on the Weſt ſide of *Germany*, and bounded with the North Sea. Her chief Town is *Embden.* (2) *Weſtphalia* is on the South of *Eaſt-Frizeland.* It is moſt famous for Swine and excellent Bacon, which is eſteemed with us, one of our greateſt dainties to commend a feaſt. Part of it belongs to the three next Biſhops, of *Cullen*, *Munſter*, and *Triers.* (3) *Cullen* her Arch-biſhop is an Elector. The chief Town was called *Vbiopolis*, afterward *Agrippina*, and laſtly *Cullen*, from a Colony which was there planted by the *French.* It is a received tradition among the Inhabitants, that the bodies of the Wiſemen, which came from the Eaſt to worſhip Chriſt are here interred. None almoſt, but hath heard of the three Kings of *Cullen.* (4) *Munſter.* Her chief City is *Munſter*, notable ſince the year 1533. at which time a company of brain-ſick *Anabaptiſts* named it *Jeruſalem*, and raiſed them a new Governour, by the title of the King of *Sion.* (5) *Triers.* Her Arch-biſhop an Elector. Her chief City *Triers*, of great antiquity, founded by *Trebeta* the ſon of *Ninius*; and *Bopport* ſacke by our Earl *Richard*, King of the Romanes.

(16) (6) *Clivia* or *Cleaveland*, a Dukedome of name. Her chief Cities are *Weſell*, *Emrick*, and *Cleve.* Her commodity the *Tophus-ſtone*, of which they make Cement. (7) *Juliacum*, *Gulick*, a Dutchy. Her principall City is *Aken* or *Aquiſgranum*, where the Emperour receives his Silver Crown or *Germany*; and doth great worſhip to a clout, which they take to be our Saviours mantle, in which

he was wrapped. (8) *Hassia*, a mountainous Countrey, but fruitfull. Her Metropolis *Marpurgum* an Universitty: and the chief place of her Lant-grave is *Cassels*. It comprehends likewise the Counties of *Nassaw* and *Hanaw*. (9) *Alsatia*. Her chief City is *Strasburg*, famous for a Clock of wonderfull art and a Tower of five hundred seventy eight paces high. Other Townes here are of note, as *Bing*, *worms*, *Confluence*, and *Andernach*. (10) *Helvetia*, *Switzerland* on the East of *France*, and North of *Italy*. It contains thirteen Cantons. *Zurich*, *Berne*, *Lucerne*, *Vrania*, *Glavis*, *Zugh*, *Basell*, *Friburg*, *Vnderwalt*, *Solour*, *Shaffhansen*, *Apeusol*, and *Suits*. Her chief Cities are *Zurike* or *Tigurum*, where *Zuinglius* was martyred: And *Sengall* or *Civitas Sancti Galli*, and *Basell*, where a generall Councell was decreed to be above the Pope: in the year one thousand four hundred thirty one.

(17) *Turingia*. Her Prince a Lant-grave. Her ground though not of large extent, not above twelve *German* miles either in length or breadth (saith *Maginus*) yet it is very rich, it comprehends twelve Counties, as many Abbies, a hundred forty four Cities, as many Towns, above two thousand Villages, two hundred and fifty Castles. Her Metropolis is *Erford*. (12) *Brunswick* on the East of *westphalia*, a Dukedome: whose principall Cities are *Brunswick*, *Halberstade*, *Wolfheiten*, and *Luneburgh*, which gives title to another Duke ome, whose chief seat is *Cella*.

(18) (13) *Franconia*. It lyeth on the West of *Turingia*, and joyns to *Hassia* North-ward. The Inhabitants were converted to Christianity by *Boniface*. In this Province stands *Franckfort*, famous for her two Marts every year, and *Noremberg*; within the territories are comprehended the seven other which belong to this section. (14) The *Palatine* of *Rhene*, some seventy two miles from North to South, and from East to West ninety six. Her chief City is *Heidelberge*. Her Prince an Elector, and hath many more priviledges then the other fixe. In the vacancy he is Governour of a great part of *Germany*. (15) *Wirtenberge*. The chief Towns are *Tubing* an Vniversity, *Studgard*, *&c.* (16) *Ausbech*, a Marquisate. Her chief Town *Ausbech*. (17) *Baden*, a Marquisate, pleasant and fruitfull, betwixt the Rivers

Rivers *Rhene* and *Neccar*. Her chief Cities are *Turlach* and *Baden*, in which there be Bathes that cure many diseases. (18) *Mentz*, *Moguntia*, a Bishoprick. The Prince is a Spirituall Elector, and sits always at the right hand of the Emperour. (19) *Bamberg*, a Bishoprick of it self of large revenues. In this stand *Fochia*, where they say *Pontius Pilate* was born. (20) *Weirsberg*. Her Bishop is entituled Duke of *Franconia*.

(19) (21) *Saxony* on the East of *Hassia*, and South of *Brunswick*, and North of *Turingia*. In this Province was *Luther* born at *Isleben*. Within her bounds are likewise comprehended these two other Principalities of *Anhalt* and *Mansfield*. (22) *Anhalt*, whose Governour with great courage and power bore Arms in defence of the *Palatines* right to the Kingdome of *Bohemia*. (23) *Mansfield* an Earldome, the more famous for the valiant acts of the present Count, who to this day wars upon the Emperours party, in the behalf of the illustrious *Palatine*, and his unparalleld Lady *Elizabeth*, Sister to his royall Majesty of *England*.

(20) (14) *Swevia* on the South of *Franconia*. It is a Country full of people, and these of goodly personage: great wit and valiant. In this Province is the head of *Danubius*, and runs through the middle of the Countrey. Her chief Towns are *Vlme*, *Lindawe*, and *Ausburg*, or *Augusta Vindelicorum*, *Norlingen*, &c. (25) *Bavaria* on the South of *Bohemia* and *Franconia*. There is both the upper and lower *Bavaria* Of the first, the chief Cities are *Muchen*, *Ingolstade*, *Frising*; and about thirty four Towns more, equall to most Cities of the lower *Bavaria*: the principall are *Ratisbone*, *Palavium*, *Pussan*, *Lanshutum*, and *Saltspurge*. In this City lyeth buried *Paracelsus*. (26) *Brandeburge*: on the East of *Saxony*, a Marquisate of five hundred and twenty miles in compasse. It was heretofore inhabited by the *Vandales*. The *Metropolis* is *Brandeburge*, and *Francfort ad Odicum*: for so it is distinguisht from the other *Francfort* in *Franconia*, and *Berlium*. Here are fifty five Cities, and sixty four Towns. (27) *Lusatia*, it looks West-ward toward *Saxony*. The chief City is *Gorlitzia*. (28) *Tyrolum*, on the

South of *Bavaria*, and East of *Helvetia*. Her chief Cities are *Oonipus*, *Inſpruck*, *Brixen*, *Tridentum Trent*, where the generall Counsell was held, one thousand five hundred forty six. (29) *Miſnia*, on the East of *Luſatia*, a fruitfull Region. Her chief Cities are *Miſnia*, *Driſden*, *Lipſia*, a place of learning, and *Torga*: many Writers place this Province with *Saxony*.

(21) (30) *Bohemia*, on the South of *Saxony* and *Miſnia*, encompaſſed with the *Sylva Hircinia*, a fruitfulll and pleaſant County. It may deſerve a particular deſcription of it ſelf: and therefore I will mention it here with no other ſolemnity, then I doe the reſt of *Germany*. Her *Metropolis* is *Prague*, which was taken by the *Imperialiſts* in this laſt quarrel, the King and Queen (being at that time) in the Church celebrating Gods ſervice, were forced ſuddenly to flie for their ſafety into *Sileſia*. (31) *Sileſia* East-ward from part of *Bohemia*: two hundred miles long, and eighty one broad, a fruitfull Country: the people valiant. Her principall Cities are *Breſelave*, and *Neiſſe*. (32) *Moravia*, on the East of *Bohemia*, and South of *Sileſia*. Her chief Cities are *Almuſium*, *Olmutz*, and *Brin*. (33) *Pomerania*. It is bounded on the East with *Iſtula*; on the North with the *Baltick Ocean*. Her *Metropolis* is *Stetin*. Others chief are *Wolgaſt*, *Wallin*, *&c.* On the Weſt of this Region ſtands (34) *Mecklinburg*, or *Megalopolis*, a place Provinciall of it ſelf, and hath Towns of note, *Malchawe*, *Roſtock* *&c.*

(22) (35) *Auſtria*, an *Arch-Dukedome*, it lieth upon *Hungary*, and is eſteemed by the *Germans* the Eaſtern bound of the Empire. It was formerly called *Pannonia ſuperior*. It is a rich Countrey. Her chief Cities are *Vienna*, famous for beauty, wealth, and learning: *Emps*, St *Leopald*, &c. There are reckoned to this Region the Provinces of *Styria*, *Carinthia*, *Carinola*, and by ſome *Tirolum*.

The

BOHEMIA
German. Com. Atylles
Petrus Kærius Celavit
PART OF VOTELAND.
Part of Misnia
PART OF SILESIA.
PART OF BAVARIA.
PART OF MORAVIA
Occidens
Oriens
Meridies
Septentrio
Prague
Bohmisch brod
Podiebrad
Kolin
Czaslau
Deutschbrod
Boritz
Strmy
Pilgram
Igla
Dicky
Czaslau
Czaslau fl.
Czaslau fl.
Czaslau fl.
Gotfrig
Passaw
Osterhoven
Engelhur
Walkirchen
Regen fl.
Regen
Viechpach
Schwandorff
Chamb
Furt
Waldmunchen
Pfrimbt
Ambrey
Neustrutz
Plana
Plasi
Pressat
Wosat
Komotsperg
Lubitz
Egra fl.
Egra
Gefrez
Adorff
Ossnitz
Hass
Schwarby
Averbach
Ihal
Annaberg
Persen
Seiss
Crabsa
Scaly
Tornaw
Aich
Saboth
Strensa
Arn
Budin
Lobositz
Leutmeritz
Bleidowitz
Kremnitz
Leyg
Grecitz
Gemli
Pulitz
Glatz
Silberberg
Warta
Gabelsower
Kralowyhradetz
Zampach
Leutmissell
Chrudim
Leutschau
Leutschau fl.
Leutschau fl.
Leutschau fl.

The Description of the Kingdome of BOHEMIA.

IN our Description of *Germany*, wee reckoned *Bohemia* but as a Province among the rest; and therefore she was mentioned there with no more solemnity, then the other parts were. We purpose here to declare it an intire Kingdome of it self: which besides her own compasse (as she is most commonly limited by Geographers) hath under-subjects, Dukedomes and Marquisates, such as doe her homage, and make her well worthy of a more particular History, then we had before roome for.

(2) The ancient Inhabitant of these parts was the *Bemorum magna gens*, as *Ptolomy* cals it; and placeth it somewhat South, toward *Danubius* under *Suna sylva*. After them, the *Boii*, a people of *Gallia Lugdunensis*, which had been before conquered by *Cæsar* (with *Quadus*) and packt over the *Alpes* to seek them a new seat in *Italy*. But when they found the *Romans* too hot for their abode there, they were forced to trudge further, and to passe the River *Rhene* into *Germany*, as *Strabo* witnesseth, where they found them a fit place to lurk in, compassed with a large Wood called the *Sylva Hircinia*: and like enough they joyned in with the *Bemi*, to make up the name of *Bohemia*. But neither here did they enjoy their peace long: for they were in time nestled out by a potent people of *Swevia*, called *Marcomanni*; and they again had the like measure from the *Sclavonians*, a barbarous crue, which came in upon them, under the conduct of an exiled murderer of *Croatia*, one *Zechius*, about the year five hundred and fifty.

(3) From that time there hath been no generall expulsion: but the present *Bohemians* are the progeny of those *Sclavonians*, whose very Language and customes are in use among them at this day. Doubtlesse it was at first a rude Common-wealth, that had no other Governours, but so ungoverned a multitude: for so they continued above an hundred years after *Zechus*. But when they had for a time endured

endured the misery of such a confusion, they were content to agree upon some one for their Prince, that might rule them: and the first which they elected was *Crocus*, a man of great esteem among them for his wisdome and goodnesse.

(4) Till the time of *Vratislaus* it had the title of a Dukedome onely. He was the first King, and was created by *Henry* the fourth of *Germany*, *anno* one thousand eighty six. Yet after that again, for the succession of six Princes, it was governed by Dukes. For the second King was *Vladislaus* the third, crowned by *Frederick* the Emperour, in the year one thousand one hundred fifty nine: and the third, *Primislaus*, crowned by the Emperour *Philip*, one thousand one hundred ninety nine: after six other Dukes from his Predecessor *Vladislaus* the third. It hath been now long since fully setled into a Kingdome: and is the title of the right noble *Frederick* Count Elector *Palatine* of the *Rhene*, and husband to the illustrious *Elizabeth*, daughter to our late Soveraign King *James*. They were both crowned at *Prague*, in the year one thousand six hundred and nineteen: but have been enforced ever since, to maintain their right by continuall wars, against *Ferdinand* the second, who by vertue of an adoption, which declared him successor to *Matthias*, hys claim to the Crown of *Bohemia*. But the case was before decided in their third *Vladislaus*, who though as deeply interessed to the Kingdome, as *Ferdinand* could be: yet for that he had past no legall election, according to their Customes and Priviledges, he was deposed by the States, and *Vladislaus* chose in his room.

(5) There remains no great difficulty, concerning the name. It appears sufficiently to proceed either from her first people, or first Prince, who (as some report) was one *Boemus*. And 'tis worth observing, that though this Land hath in sundry ages, been so often ransacke, and possest by strangers and Tyrants; yet in her name she constantly preserves the memory onely of her first Natives, and hath not suffered that change, as we have done, from *Albion* to *Britain*, from *Britain* to *England*. And so indeed it is with almost all which have been equally subject to the like Invasions.

(6) The

(6) The ſituation of this Kingdome is almoſt in the midſt of *Germany*, and is eaſily deſcried in our common Maps, by the *Hircinian* Foreſt, held in the *Romans* time, to be nine days journey in breadth, and in length at leaſt forty. So *Cæſar* in his ſixth Com: It cloſeth *Bohemia* on every ſide, inſomuch that (to ſhew) they are not unlike an *Amphitheater*, it is *Magius* his compariſon. The ſeverall parts of this Wood are known by divers names, which they take from the Country adjacent. The portion North-weſt, is by *Strabo* called *Gabreta Sylva*, that South toward *Danubius*, *Luna Sylva* by *Ptolemy*, *non Sylva Paſſarica:* and ſo the reſt. Without this wall of *Bohemia* (as *Quadus* cals it) her limits are on the Weſt *Franconia*, on the North *Luſatia*, and *Miſnia:* on the South *Bavaria* and *Auſtria*: on the Eaſt *Morava* and *Sileſia*. The figure of it is in a manner circular: and the diameter is eſteemed three days journey to a quick travellour. The circuit contains five hundred and fifty miles, of good ground, fertile and pleaſant, enricht as well by her Rivers, as Land commodities.

(7) Her principall are (1) *Albis Elve*, which hath his riſing in the *Hircinian* Wood, and the name from eleven Fountains, which meet in one, at the head of the River. For *Elve* or *Elbe* in the *Germane* tongue ſignifies eleven. It runs through a great part of the Country, and by the chief City *Prague*, and at laſt vents it ſelf into the *German* Ocean. Of this *Lucan* thus:

Fundat ab extremo flavos Aquilone Sueuos
Albis *& indomitum* Rheni *caput*—

(2) *Multaria Mulda.* (3) *Egra*, which gives a name to a Town. (4) *Saſſava.* (5) *Giſera.* (6) *Miſſa* (7) *Vltto.* They are received all into the River *Albis*, yeeld excellent *Salmon*, and plenty. (And if we will beleeve report) there is oft times found in the ſands, lumps of pure gold, which needno other refining, and very precious ſhels of great value.

(8) It ſeems the water ſupplies that onely defect which is to be found in their Land. For it is to be obſerved to be full with Mines of all ſorts of metals, Gold onely excepted. Their Tin was found out

out by an *Engliſh* man of *Cornwall*, in the year one thouſand two hundred and forty; one belike which had been skilled in that work, in his own Country: for it is ſaid, that at that time there was no Tin known elſewhere in *Europe*. The earth gives good Corn, and their paſtures breed as good Cattell. There is Wood good ſtore, as there are Woods which harbour multitudes of wilde Beaſts, Foxes, Bears, Harts, Buls, and others: which afford them ſport in the hunting, and meat for the beſt mans Table. Among the reſt there is a wild Beaſt, which they call *Lomi*, armed by nature with a ſtrange defence againſt the Hounds which follow her. For they ſay, ſhe hath a kind of bladder, hanging under her jaws, which in the hunting ſhe fils with a ſcalding hot water, and caſts it upon the Dogs, with that nimbleneſſe, that they are not able to avoid or purſue her: but oft times have their very hair fall off, as from a dreſt Pigge. The Country is generally rich in Saffron, and other Medicinall drugs: Wine it hath too, but not ſo kinde or pleaſing as in other places; inſomuch that the richer ſort furniſh themſelves out of *Auſtria*, *Hungary*, and the Regions about, which they in lieu of it, ſupply with excellent Beere. For they are held very good at the art of brewing, and not behinde-hand at drinking when they have done. It is ſaid (of the meaner ſort I ſuppoſe) that if once they ſet to a Veſſell of good liquor, they will not looſe it till they have found it empty.

(9) Elſe they are not branded with any eminent bad character. They are of tall and portly perſonage, broad ſhouldered, and ſtrong breaſted, generally yellow haired, which they wear long and curled. Of a great ſpirit, which ſeldome goeth without pride, ambition, vain-glory, contempt of others, and ſuch like weakneſſes of the ſtrongeſt men. There is a ſtory paſſeth of one *Ziſca* a *Bohemian* Captain, (in defence of the *Huſſites* againſt the Pope) that when he had won ſo many battels, as his very name beganne to be a terror to the foe; he was not content to be fear'd alive, but bethought himſelf how he might ſpeak loud when he was dead. And therefore will'd his Souldiers, that they would flea him, and make a Drumme of his ſkinne; which he was perſwaded, ſhould ever beat the victory before

before them, as oft as he was heard (though in a dead ſound) by the enemy; whom he had ſo often cruſhed, while he was yet living.

(10) For matter of learning, they have not been very famous heretofore: howbeit now, the better parts are not now behinde with the other parts of *Germany*. The chief of note, were *John Huſſe*, and *Hierome* of *Prague*, two worthy members of the Church. They were condemned for Heretiques in the Councell of *Conſtance*, one thouſand four hundred and foureteen, for attempting a reformation of ſuch errours, as they held not agreeable with the Word of God. But yet their ſufferings could not dead the good ſeed, which they had ſown in the true hearted. It lives ſtill among them in ſome meaſure: though they have been often aſſayed by ſtrange Impoſtures in Religion, ſuch as the heart of man could not conceive, without a ſtrong and extraordinary working of that great deceiver.

(11) I cannot paſſe the moſt wicked couſenage of *Picardus*, who poſſeſt great multitudes of theſe ſilly people, with an opinion, that he could recall them to that perfect ſtate in which *Adam* was created: placed them in an Iſland for that purpoſe, which he called *Paradiſe*, cauſed them to walk naked, and named this Sect *Adamites*. Horrible ſins were committed under that pretence, promiſcuous whoredome and inceſt at their very Divine Service. It is feared that at this day, there are many ſecret profeſſors, which live under ground, meet at their ſolemnities, have their prayers framed to their own humour: and when the Prieſt pronounceth the words of *Geneſis* (as his cuſtome is) *Creſcite, & multiplicamini, & replete terram*, the lights are ſuddenly popt out, and without any reſpect had to alliance or kindred, or reverence to their exerciſe, they mingle like Beaſts, and when they have acted their wickedneſſe, and are returned to their ſeats, the Candles are again lighted, and they fall to their pretended prayers, as if there had been no harm done.

(12) The King is one of the ſeven Electors of the Emperour: and in caſe the other ſixe be equally divided, he gives the ſuffrage, which carrieth it. It is to be thought, that his power was conferred upon

upon him not without great counſell, and good reaſon. For (beſides that the place it ſelf is by nature ſtrong) the people too have a ſpeciall inbred love to *Germany*, and defence of her liberties. At Coronation he is Cup-bearer, and performs it himſelf in perſon if he be preſent. His revenues are caſt up to be three millions of Crowns, which are not gathered all within the compaſſe here limited, but part out of other Principalities, which are annexed to this Kingdome. For there are four Regions, which make up his Title, and are ſubject to his government: (1) *Bohemia* it ſelf, as we have deſcribed it. (2) *Luſatia*. (3) *Sileſia*. (4) *Moravia*. They were named in the Map of *Germany*, as being parts of the whole Countrey, but will admit here a more particular tract, as belonging properly to this Kingdome.

(13) Firſt then for *Bohemia* it ſelf, it contains about thirty Cities, which are immediate ſubjects to the King, (as *Quadus* cals them) beſides many others, which are held in poſſeſſion of the chief Princes, Primates, Barons, Counts, and Nobles of the Countrey. The Metropolis is *Prague*, heretofore known by the names of *Bubienum* and *Marobudum*, ſaith *Maginus*; but rather I think (by the ſituation) it ſhould be the ſame which *Ptolemy* cals *Caſurgis*. It was compaſſed with a wall, by *Primaſlaus* their third King; and received the name of *Prague*, by the wife *Lubuſſa* a *Limine*, which they ſay is called *Prague* in the *Bohemian* language. It is indeed a very ſtately City, ſeated in the middle of the Countrey on the River *Multaria*, and compared by ſome to *Florence*. It conſiſts of three Cities which are called the old Town, the new Town, and the little Town. The old Town is the chief, and is adorned with many illuſtrious buildings. The new Town is divided from the old, by a large ditch: and the little Town ſtands on the other ſide of the River *Mulda*, but is joyned to the old Town, by a ſtone bridge of twenty four Arches. It was made an Arch-biſhops See, by *Charles* the Emperour and King of *Bohemia*, was once the chief Univerſity: but that now is removed to *Lipſia*, in the Province of *Miſnia*. It is the Regall ſeat of *Bohemia*: and here was the King and Queen when it was taken by the Imperialiſts.

(4) The

(14) The other Cities of this Region which are worth the noting, are (2) *Egra*. It ſtands upon the River, from whence it bears the name: before it was called by *Ptolemy*, *Monoſgada*, on the Weſt end of *Sylva Gabreta*, that part of the *Hircinia*, which portends toward *Franconia*. It was a City Imperiall, till the right was ſold by *Lodovicus Bavares* to *John* King of *Bohemia*. It is a very ſtrong City, fortified as well by Nature as Art, for the moſt part is built upon a Rock. It is in compaſſe two miles within the wals, and with the Suburbs three. Not far from it, there is a fountain of a kinde of ſharp water, which the Inhabitants drink in ſtead of Beere. (3) *Krems* toward *Auſtria*, on the North ſide of *Danubius*. (4) *Pilſen* on the Weſt of *Bohemia*, a City which long held out againſt Generall *Tilly*, by the defence of the now Count *Mansfield*, but was at laſt betrayed by ſome of his Captains. (5) *Lannum*, North-weſt from *Pilſen*, noted for the moſt fruitfull place in the whole Region.

(15) Now the out-Provinces, which are part of the Kingdome, though not of *Bohemia*, are firſt *Luſatia*: It lyeth betwixt the Rivers *Albis* and *Odera*, and the Mountains of *Bohemia*. On the Weſt it hath *Saxony*. On the North and Eaſt *Brandeburg*. On the South *Sileſia*. It is divided into the higher and lower *Luſatia*, and is watered with the River *Niſſe*. It is indeed part of *Saxony*, though under rule to the King of *Bohemia*. For both this and *Sileſia* was given to *Vratiſlaus* by the Emperor *Henry* the fourth. It is a very fruitfull Country, in moſt kind of grain: and the Inhabitants though employed much in husbandry, yet are they a warlike people, as moſt of *Germany*, and ſo they have been tried, by the Duke of *Saxony*, and others of the Emperors party: though they have been by number and main ſtrength over-born. The firſt that was ſurpriſed was *Bautſen*: but the Metropolis is *Gorlitzia*, next *Zittau*, &c. No ſoyl nor cuſtomes differ much from the next Province.

(16) *Sileſia* on the Weſt hath part of *Bohemia*, upon the North *Luſatia*, and part of *Poland*, upon the South *Moravia*, and upon the Eaſt *Polonia*. At the beginning, it was part of the *Hircinian* Foreſt. It is watered with the River *Odera*, and from hence took her name, as *Conradus Celtus* delivers it, *Lib. Amorum 2. Eleg. 5.*

Hic

Hic Odera (à priſcis qui nomina Suevus habebat)
Naſcitur, & Godani præcipitatur aquis.
Suevus qui Sleſum ſocium ſibi convocat amnem:
A quo nunc nomen Sleſia terra gerit.

But *Joannes Crato*, a *Sileſian*, rather thinks that the name came from the *Quadi*, a people that heretofore inhabited theſe parts: and the rather, for that the very *Quadi* in the *Slavonian* tongue, ſignifieth the ſame which *Sileſium* did in the *Saxon* and old *German*. That they did poſſeſſe this Province is agreed upon by moſt: but where they were before ſeated, *Geographers* ſomewhat differ. *Ptolemy* placeth them by the *Hircinian* under *Luna ſylva:* and others not far off. It was the people which (in their war with *Marcus Antonius* the Emperour) were ſcattered with thundering and lightning, obtained by the prayers of the Chriſtian Legion. For when the *Roman* was driven to ſuch ſtraight, that he could foreſee no help which might come from man: he put himſelf upon their prayers to God for his deliverance. A ſtrange hope that could beleeve in their faith, and yet not in that God, in whom they beleeved. But the Almighty was pleaſed to ſhew his power, and force the very heathen to honour his people. For here ended the fourth Perſecution, 174. and the Chriſtian Legion was ſurnamed the Thunderer.

(17) The ayre here is ſomewhat cold, but milde: and the Land fertile. The Inhabitants good husbandmen to make the beſt. They have a kinde of forced Wine, which the meaner ſort drink freely. The richer have it ſent from thoſe neighbouring Provinces, which are better ſtored. The chief City is *Perſlaw* or *Vratiſlavia*, which takes name from her founder *Vratiſlaus*, and in honour of him gives the letter *W.* in her Arms. About the ſeat of this City *Ptolemy* placeth *Budorgis*; inſomuch that ſome think, this was raiſed out of her ruine. Not far off, there is yet to be ſeen, the remainders of ſtately old

old buildings, which are supposed to have been the houses of the ancient *Quadi*. In the year 1341. it was ruined by fire: but built again with stone, and it is now one of the statelieſt Cities of *Germany*, for elegant buildings and fair ſtreets. It is an Arch-biſhops See, and an *Academy*. The reſt are *Nciſſa Niſſa* a Biſhops See, and a fair Town, *Glats*, *Oppolen*, *Olderberg*, *Glogmor*, *&c.* *Maginus* numbers 15. Dukedomes in *Sileſia*, whereof ſixe remain in their ancient families: the reſt for want of heirs are fallen to the King of *Bohemia*. But the two chief of name are *Liginz*, and *Swevitz*. The firſt is immediately the Kings: *Swevitz* too is under his government, but yet hath a Duke of its own, which is honoured with the title and revenues.

(18) *Moravia* is bounded on the North and Eaſt with *Sileſia*: on the Weſt with *Brandeburg*, on the South with *Auſtria* and *Hungary*. It was heretofore called *Marcomannia*, received the latter name from the River *Moravia*, which runs through the Countrey. It yeelds plenty of Corn, Wine, Fiſh, and People, which uſe a kind of confuſed mixt language of *Sclavonick*, *Bohemick*, and *Teutonick*. In plowing up their grounds there hath been oftentimes found a certain Coyn of the *Roman* Emperours *Marcus Antonius*, with this Inſcription *de Marcomannis*; which the Inhabitants interpret to be of the Spoils which the *Roman* took from the *Marcomanni*, who inhabited this Region. For certain it is, that this people were vanquiſhed by *Marcus Antonius*, as appears in their Hiſtorians.

The people were converted to Chriſtianity by *Methodius*: Their chief City is *Olmuzium Olmutz*, an Univerſity, *Brin*, *&c.* It is reported by *Dubravius*, that in *Gradiſco*, a part of this Province, there groweth a kinde of Myrrhe and Frankincenſe out of the ground, which in likeneſſe reſemble the hidden parts of man and woman. It was firſt added to the King and Kingdome of *Bohemia* by *Sigiſmund* the Emperour, in the reign of *Albertus*.

The

THE IRISH SEA
THE PARTS OF ENGLAND
THE PARTS OF GERMANIE.
THE BRTTISH OCEAN
GAYAN OCEAN.
GALLIA
French Coman Milles.
P.Kærius Cælavit
THE PARTS OF MEDITERRANE SEA.
Bretaigne
Normandie
Aniou
Touraine
Poictou
Tourainne
Xaintonge
Limosin
Quercy
Guascogne
Armignac
Langedoc
Provence
Dauphine
Savoye
Lombardia
Alsatia
Flandria
Artois
Picardia
Burgundia
Berlant
Brabantia
Hainhavia
Bourbonnois
Champagne
Beauce
Sologne
Poitou
Bretagne
Bristol
London
Dover
Calais
Paris
Roan
Orleans
Tours
Poitiers
Angoulesme
Bordeaux
Toulouse
Lyon
Grenoble
Turin
Savona
Genua
Domo
Cologne
Mentz
Francfort
Oppenheim
Heidelberg
Spire
Strasbourg
Basel
Lucerne
Zurich
Constance
Augusta
Lintz
Coblentz
Wesel
Gelder
Culn
Lumbury
Namen
Mons
Valenciennes
Cambray
Amiens
Abbeville
Dieppe
Rouen
Caen
Nantes
Rennes
Angers
Saumur
Tours
Blois
Orleans
Nevers
Moulins
Bourges
Limoges
Clermont
Montferrand
Lyon
Vienne
Valence
Avignon
Marseille
Aix
Toulon
Nice
Genoa
Milan
Pavia
Bologna
Ferrara
Mantua
Venice
Padua
Verona
Trento
Innspruck
Augusta
Munich
Salzburg
Vienna
Prague
Dresden
Leipzig
Magdeburg
Hamburg
Lubeck
Stralsund
Rostock
Wismar
Copenhagen
Stockholm
Upsala
Dantzick
Konigsberg
Riga
Revel
Narva
Moscovia
Cracovia
Warsaw
Posnania
Breslau
Olmutz
Prague
Pilsen
Regensburg
Passau
Linz
Salzburg
Innspruck
Trento
Bolzano
Brixen
Meran
Trento
Verona
Padua
Vicenza
Brescia
Bergamo
Milan
Como
Novara
Vercelli
Turin
Savona
Genua
Nice
Genova
Pisa
Florence
Siena
Lucca
Rome
Naples
Capua
Gaeta
Messina
Palermo
Trapani
Syracusa
Candia
Rhodes
Cyprus
Corfu
Zante
Cephalonia
Ragusa
Spalato
Zara
Fiume
Trieste
Pola
Rimini
Ancona
Urbino
Perugia
Spoleto
Terni
Viterbo
Civita Vecchia
Ostia
Tivoli
Frascati
Albano
Velletri
Terracina
Capua
Benevento
Salerno
Amalfi
Sorrento
Gaeta
Aquino
Sora
Frosinone
Anagni
Alatri
Ferentino
Segni
Palestrina
Tivoli
Subiaco
Rieti
Spoleto
Foligno
Assisi
Perugia
Cortona
Arezzo
Siena
Volterra
Pisa
Lucca
Pistoia
Prato
Florence
Pontremoli
Sarzana
Carrara
Massa
Pietrasanta
Viareggio
Leghorn
Pisa
Volterra
Siena
Grosseto
Orbitello
Piombino
Elba
Corsica
Sardinia
Malta
Candia
Rhodes
Cyprus
Corfu
Zante
Cephalonia
Ragusa
Spalato
Zara
Fiume
Trieste
Pola
Rimini
Ancona
Urbino
Perugia
Spoleto
Terni
Viterbo
Civita Vecchia
Ostia
Tivoli
Frascati
Albano
Velletri
Terracina
Capua
Benevento
Salerno
Amalfi
Sorrento
Gaeta
Aquino
Sora
Frosinone
Anagni
Alatri
Ferentino
Segni
Palestrina
Tivoli
Subiaco
Rieti
Spoleto
Foligno
Assisi
Perugia
Cortona
Arezzo
Siena
Volterra
Pisa
Lucca
Pistoia
Prato
Florence
Pontremoli
Sarzana
Carrara
Massa
Pietrasanta
Viareggio
Leghorn
Pisa
Volterra
Siena
Grosseto
Orbitello
Piombino
Elba
Corsica
Sardinia
Malta

The Deſcription of FRANCE.

NO people but are ambitious to win upon Antiquity as far as their Line will reach. Among others the *French* are great pretenders to that title, and fetch their originall from *Meſech* the ſixt Son of *Japheth*, not above an hundred and fifty years after the Ark reſted. But this paſſeth not for currant truth among her own Hiſtorians; and therefore is not the plea, which gives *France* here the ſecond place in my Diviſion of *Europe*. I obſerve rather her ſituation, which rankes her next to *Spain* Eaſt-ward: and that was the courſe propoſed in my generall Deſcription.

(2) As for her Inhabitants, the firſt certainly, which we can make good, were the *Gauls*: A people of whoſe beginning we can give no unqueſtionable account: yet this of them is moſt ſure, they were a Nation of noted valour above four hundred years before Chriſt: It is now full two thouſand and twelve ſince they ſacked *Rome*, and took the *Capitoll*. In the memory of that great Action we may claim a part. For firſt were themſelves conquered by the two noble *Britiſh* ſpirits, *Brennius* and *Belinus* Kings of *England*: and after led on by them (if we may truſt the ſtory) unto thoſe glorious adventures, which have to this day continued their fame almoſt above any other Nation. Let the proof reſt upon my Authour. This ſaith *Matthæus Weſtmonaſterienſis* out of the *Roman* Hiſtory.

(3) *Trecenta millia Gallorum ad ſedes novas quærendas profecti ductibus Belino & Brennio Romam invaſerunt, ibique diu morati ſunt. Sed mille libras auri præmium diſceſſionis à Romanis ſuſcipientes, mox diverſis agminibus alii Græciam, alii Macedoniam, alii Thraciam petiverunt & ſuâ prole velut quodam examine totam Aſiam replerunt. Tantus inde terror Gallici nominis & armorum, invictaque felicitas erat in illis diebus, ut reges orientis ſive mercenario eorum exercitu ulla bella gerere non præſumerent, neque pulſi à regno ad alios quam ad Gallos confugerent. Non enim aliter Majeſtatem ſuam tutari,*

neque

neque amiſſam recuperare ſe poſſe niſi Gallicâ virtute arbitrabantur. Itaque in auxilium regis Bithiniæ evocati, regnum cum eo peractâ victoriâ diviſerunt, eamque regionem Gallo-Græciam cognominaverunt, which we now call *Gallatia*. And thus for a time their victories carried all before them: yet at laſt they had their turn too of ill fortune: were expulſed *Rome* by *Camillus*, fared as their neighbours did, and became tributary to the Empire.

(4) Then did the name of *Gallia* comprehend a large portion of *Europe*, beſides that which wee now call *France*: and was divided by the ancient in *Ciſalpinam*: which indeed was a part of *Italy*, that which we now call *Lombardy*: and *Tranſalpinam*, which *Pliny* cals *Comatâ* from the curled hair of the Inhabitants, and *Ptolemy Celto-Gallaciam* as the *Greeks* gave it. Nor yet was this equall to the name of *France*, but was again divided by *Cæſar* in his Commentaries, (1) in *Belgicam*, which for the moſt part belongs to *Germany*. (2) *Celticam*, and (3) *Aquitaniam*. After him *Ptolemy* gives a third diviſion into foure parts. (1) *Aquitaniam*, (2) *Lugdunenſem*, the ſame with *Cæſars Celtica*, (3) *Narbonenſem*, or *Braccatam*, and (4) *Belgicam*.

(5) We muſt here paſſe by the out-reaches of *Belgia* and the reſt, and confine our tract to thoſe parts which are now governed by one King. And though it retain ſtill the antique appellation, which the Inhabitants received from the *Greek* γάλα, for their beauty and white colour; yet is it beſt and moſt properly known by the name of *France*, from the *Franci* or *Francones*, a people of *Germany* that over-ran theſe parts, and ſubdued moſt of them to themſelves.

(6) Now the limits of this new *Gallia* or *France* are Weſt-ward the *Pyrenean* Mountains, which divide her from *Spain*, and run croſſe the *Iſthmus*, that joyns both the Kingdomes; They were very famous, for rich Mines: inſomuch that being once fired by Shepheards, the gold and ſilver run ſtreaming down into the lower Countries, called up the Inhabitants to prey; and was the firſt occaſion of a forain entry upon thoſe parts. Eaſt-ward it lyeth upon *Germany*. South-Eaſt it is ſevered with the

Alpes from *Italy*. North-ward it is bounded with our *Engliſh* Seas, and South-ward with the *Mediterraneum*. Her chief Rivers reckoned by *Maginus* are (1) *Garumna Garrone* the greateſt, (2) *Ligeris Loyre* the ſweeteſt. (3) *Sequana* or *Seyne* the richeſt. (4) *Rhodanus Roſne* the ſwifteſt: to theſe we may adde, (5) *Some* upon which ſtandeth *Amicus*.

(7) Her ayre is healthfull, and her grounds fertile; abounds almoſt with all commodities that may make her one of the happieſt Regions in Chriſtendome, yet her greateſt plenty is of Corn, Wine, and Salt; which ſhe diſtributes among her neighbouring Nations: and enricheth her ſelf with ſuch commodities from them as are not ſo fully afforded within her own limits. The women do partake of their Countries fruitfulneſſe; Inſomuch that as the earth is ſcarce able to bear her plenty; ſo her plenty could hardly ſuſtain her people, had ſhe not a vent for them into *Spain*, *Italy*, *Germany*, *England*, and other Countries: And yet were there long ſince reckoned *Habitatores ſupra quindecim milliones, inter quos octodecim millia nobilium*, by *Maginus*.

(8) In ſo great a multitude we muſt look to find as much variety of cuſtomes and diſpoſitions. It was the report of *Cæſar* long ſince, and ſeconded by a late authentike Authour, *Gallicas gentes linguâ, legibus, & inſtitutis inter ſe differre: multatamen multis eſſe communia*. For the moſt part they are of a fiery ſpirit for the firſt on-ſet in any action, but will ſoon flagge. They deſire change of Fortunes: and paſſe not greatly whether to better or worſe. Their women very jocond, of a voluble tongue, and as free of their ſpeech, complementall to ſtrangers, and win more by their wit then their beauty: one and t'other are great enticers of mens affections; and they enjoy them as freely and ſecurely, without either check of conſcience or care of report. It is eſteemed *Vitium gentile*: and indeed they can hardly hear ill for it from any there, which is not equally guilty. Very factious not onely in carriage of publike affairs, but in their private familics, which proceeds for the moſt part from a ſelf-conceit of their own wit and wealth: and thoſe will hardly admit a Superior. Their Nobility have been reported to

be

be liberall: but I ſuppoſe that faſhion is now worn out: My ſelf have ſpecially noted the contrary in divers, which reſpect their purſe more then their honour, and let paſſe the ſervice and deſerts of worthy perſons unrewarded, as if their gracious acceptance were a ſufficient return of thanks for any office a man can doe them. They are practiſed to this garb by their peſantry, whom they reckon but as ſlaves, and command as their proper ſervants, which the poor ſnakes take as a favour, and are glad to be employed by their betters, that by their protection they may ſtand more free from the injury of their equals. For the meaneſt of them are cruell, and affect to oppreſſe their adverſary, either by open violence or ſuit in Law, though to their own ruine. They are very ready to take Arms, and ſerve in the defence of King and Countrey: need no more preſſe then the ſtroak of a Drum: but are as raſh in their atchievements. They will not wait upon Counſell, but run as far on, as upon their ſtrength they may, and when they finde that fails, they will as ſoon give ground.

(9) It hath had heretofore (and yet breeds) men of great eſteem for Learning and Religion. St *Bernard*, *Calvin*, *Beza*, and *Ramus* were *French*, and many others, both of the Romiſh and reformed Churches. For as yet the people ſtand divided betwixt both, but not equally. The Papiſts are like to continue the ſtronger hand, as long as their holy Father ſhall make murther a meritorius act. For by their ſeverall Maſſacres they have deſtroyed many aſſemblies of the *Hugonites*, as they call them. The greateſt I think that was ever practiſed by ſuch as had entertained the name of Chriſtians was at *Paris* in the year 1572. when above thirty thouſand ſouls ſuffered Martyrdome, and among the reſt, ſome Parſonages of great worth and note.

(10) It is ſubject to a Monarchicall government, wielded by one ſole and abſolute King, which bears the title of the Chriſtian King of *France*: his eldeſt ſon the *Dolphin* of *France*. By their Salique law, no woman or her heirs may inherit: how juſtly, I may not determine. But yet the *Engliſh* have good reaſon to examine the Equity. For it coſt our *Edward* the Third his Crown of *France*, to which he

he was heir in generall by marriage of a daughter. But the truth is, we have been ever easie, to part with our hold there, or at least forced to for-goe it by our civill dissentions at home, else after all those glorious Victories of our Predecessors, we might have had some power more to shew there as well as title.

(11) There are very many Provinces belonging to this Kingdome, more then will finde roome here for their full Descriptions in severall, and therefore we will reduce as well this new *France*, as the old *Gallia* to the four parts of *Ptolemies* division, (1) *Aquitania*, (2) *Lugdunensis*, (3) *Narbonensis*, and (4) *Gallia Belgica*. To these we will adde (5) the Isles adjoyning. Their principall under-territories shall be mentioned, as *Maginus* rankes them.

(12) *Aquitania* lyeth on the West of *France*, close upon the *Pyrenean* Mountains and Contunies. (1) Another part of *Biscay* mentioned in the Map of *Spain*, and indeed differeth from that but very little. (2) *Gascoign* and *Guien*. The first to this day keeps its name (with a very little change) from the *Spanish Vascones*. The chief City is *Burdigala*, or *Burdiaux*, a Parliamentary and Archi-episcopall seat and University of good esteem, was honoured with the birth of our *Richard* the Second. An other City of note is *Tholouse* a seat Parliamentary, and supposed to be as ancient as the rule of *Deborah* in *Israel*. This *Gascoign* contains in it the Earldomes of *Foy*, *Comminges*, *Armeniaci* and the Dutch *Albert*. (3) *Pictavia*, *Poicton*, on the North of *Guien*, a pleasant Region and a plentifull. It contains 3. Bishopricks; *Poitiers*, *Lucon*, and *Mailazai*. Her chief Cities are *Poicteirs*, an ancient, and the largest next *Paris* in all *France*. *Castrum Heraldi* once the title of the Scotch Earles of *Hamildon*. In this Province was fought the great Battell betwixt our black Prince and *John* of *France*, where with eight thousand, he vanquished forty thousand: took the King Prisoner and his Son *Philip*, 70. Earls, 50. Barons, and 12000. Gentlemen. (4) *Sonictonia*, severed from *Poicteirs* but by the River *Canentell*, and so differs but little from her fertility. Her Metropolis *Saints*. Her other chief *Bourg*, *Blay*,

Blay, *Marennes*, S. *John D' angely*, and *Angloſme*. Betwixt this Country and *Poictieires* ſtands *Rochell*, a place the beſt fortified both by nature and art of any in *Europe*. And is at this time poſſeſt by thoſe of the reformed Religion: where they ſtand upon their guard, and defend their freedome of conſcience againſt the *Roman* Catholicks of *France*. (5) *Limoſin*, in *limo ſita*, (ſaith ſome) *Maginus* takes it from *Limoges* her chief City toward the North: which revolted, and was recovered by our Blacke Prince. Her other Towns of note are *Tulles* and *Vxerca*, and *Chaluz*, where our *Richard* the firſt was ſhot. It hath been by turns poſſeſt by *French* and *Engliſh*, till *Charles* the Seventh. Since we have had little hold there. (6) *Berry*, *regio Biturigum* from her chief City *Bituris*, now *Burges*, an Archiepiſcopall See and Univerſity. It is exceedingly ſtored with ſheep, and ſufficiently well with other Merchandiſe of value. (7) *Burbone*, from her chief City *Burbone* (heretofore *Boya*) a Dukedome and much frequented by Princes and the Nobility of *France*, by reaſon of her healthfull ayre and commodious Bathes. (8) *Tureine* the Garden of *France*. Her chief Cities *Bloys*, *Amboyſe*, *Tours*, and a little higher upon the *Loyre* ſtands *Orleance*.

(13) *Lugdunenſis* or *Celtica* lyeth betwixt the Rivers *Loyre* and *Seyne*, and takes the name from *Lugdunum* or *Lions* her chief City. This Province comprehends (1) *Britanny* heretofore *Armorica*, till ſubdued by *Maximinus* King of *England* about the year 367. ſince it hath had the name of *Britanny*, and for diſtinction from this of ours, it is commonly ſtyled *Minor Britannia*. There is yet remaining a ſmack of the *welch* tongue, which it ſeems the Invaders had ſo great a deſire to ſettle in thoſe parts as a trophy of their Conqueſts, that when they firſt mingled in marriage with the Inhabitants, they cut out their wives tongues, as many as were Natives, that no ſound of *French* might be heard among their children. It hath few Rivers, but that defect (is in ſome meaſure) made up by the neighbour-hood of the Sea, ſo much, that the Country is reckoned one of the moſt fertile in all *France*, for Corn, Wine, and Wood. It breeds good Horſes, and ſpeciall Dogges, Iron, Leade, &c. Her chief Cities are *Nants*,

Rhenes, S. *Breny*, and *Rohan*. It is divided into *Britanniam inferiorem*, the base or lower *Britanny* West-ward and neerest *England*, and *Superiorem* toward the *Loire* East-ward. Her chief parts are S. *Malo* and *Breste*. (2) *Normandy*, a part of the Region which was heretofore called *Newstria*, and took the name it hath from the *Norwegians*. Their first *Duke* was *Rollo*, and the sixt from him our *William* the Conquerour. It was lost from his Successors in the time of King *Iohn*. Her chief Cities are *Rhothomagus* or *Rhoan* the Metropolis, *Constante*, and *Cane* memorable for the siege of our *English Henry* the fift: And *Verveile* besieged by *Philip* the second of *France*, in the time of our *Richard* the first: which when the King heard as he sate in his Palace at *westminster* (it is said) he sware he would never turn his back to *France*, till he had his revenge: and to make good his oath, brake through the wals, and justly performed his threat upon the besieger. Her principall parts are *Harflew*: the first which King *Henry* the fift of *England* assaulted; and *New Haven* given up by the Prince of *Conde* to Queen *Elizabeth* as a pledge for such Forces as she would supply him with to maintain wars with the King in defence of Religion. And *Deep &c.* (3) *Aujove regio Audegarensis*, a fertile Country, and yeelds the best Wine of *France*, excellent Marble, and other fair stone for buildings. Her chief City is *Aujours*, which *Ortelius* takes to be *Ptolomy's Iuliomagum*. It is now an Vniversity. To this Dukedome there are four Earldomes which owe a kinde of homage: *Manie*, *Vandosme*, *Beufort* and *Laval*. (4) *Francia* which gives name to the whole Kingdome, and received it her self from the *German Francones*, which before inhabited the great Forest called *Sylva Hircinia*. Her chief City, and the glory of *France* is *Paris* or *Lutetia quasi in luto sita*, in compasse twelve miles, is reckoned the first *Academy* of *Europe*, consists of 55. Colledges. And here was *Henry* the sixt crowned King of *France* and *England*. In this Province stands S. *Vincents*, where *Henry* the fift dyed: and *Soisons* and the Dukedome of *Valoys*, *&c.* (5) *Campaigne* and *Brye* partners in the title of Earldome, it is severed from *Picardy* only with the River. A fertile Country, and hath many eminent Cities. The principall is *Rheimes*, where the Kings most com-

commonly are crowned, and anointed with an Oyle ſent (they ſay) from Heaven, which (as oft as it hath been uſed) never decreaſeth. It is the ſeat of an Arch-Biſhop and Vniverſity of note, eſpecially with our *Engliſh* Roman Catholiques, who have a Colledge there appointed for their Fugitives. And others of note are *Troys*, and *Brye* and *Auxerre*, and *Sans* an Arch-Biſhops See, &c. (6) *Burgundia*, both the Dutchy and County. The Dutchy or *Burgundia* inferiour, and Weſtern lyeth on the South of higher *Germany*. Her principall places are *Digion*, Saint *Bernards* birth-Town, *Autun*, *Bealne*, *Sologne*, and *Aliza*, once the famous City of *Alexia*. The County of *Burgundy* or *Burgundia ſuperior*, yeelds not to the choiceſt Garden in *France* for fertility of ſoyl, nor to the moſt renowned for ſtoutneſſe of the Inhabitants. They acknowledge not as yet the *French* command: no more then *Savoy* and *Lorain*. They were under divers Generals, and are called *Walloons*, corruptly for *Galleus*, a trick of the *Dutch*. Her principall Cities are *Beſanſon* the Metropolis of both *Burgundies*, *Salives*, *Arboys*, *Gray*, and *Dola*. (7) *Lugdunenſe Territorium*, *Lione* an illuſtrious City. The Center of *Europe*: I mean where Merchants meet for Traffique from all quarters. All theſe Provinces belong either wholly, or at leaſt in part to *Gallia Lugdunenſis*. For indeed ſome lye divided, and ſtretch into their neighbours Territories, as *Campania* into *Belgica*, and this laſt *Lugdunenſe* is in part under the Government of *Savoy*.

(14) *Narbonenſis Gallia* on the Weſt hath the *Comitatus Armenaici* and *Comminges*, Eaſt-ward part of the *Alpes*, North-ward the Mountain *Cemenus*, and South-ward the *French* ſeas. It is generally a fruitful Country not inferior in the eſteem of *Pliny* to *Italy* it ſelf, it comprehends the Provinces, (1) of *Languedo*, ſuppoſed from *Languegotia*, language of the *Gothes*, it reacheth from the bounds of *Armenia* and *Comminges* to the *Mediterraneum*: Her chief Cities are *Narbon* from whence this whole Region receives her appellation, and is reckoned the firſt Roman Province in *Europe*: and *Mons peſſulanus Mont-Pellein*, an Vniverſity moſt famous for the ſtudy of phyſick. *Nimes* where there is at this

day

day many reliques of Antiquitie, and *Pons Sancti Spiritus, &c.* (2) *Provence provincia κατ' ἐξοχὴν*, divided from *Languedoc* by the River *Rhodanus Rhoan.* It belongs part to the Crown of *France*, part to the Pope, and a third to the Prince of *Orange*. In the Kings portion are *Air*, a Parliamentary City, *Arles*, and *Marsilia*, the last built in the time of the *Roman Tarquine*. To the Bishop of *Rome* belongs *Avenian*, a City and Archbishops See, with the whole *Comitatus Venissimus*. To the Prince of *Orange* the chief City *Aurangia*, or *Orange* on the River *Meine*, *Estang*, *Boys de S. Poll*, *&c.* (3) *Daulphine* on the North of *Provence*, *regio Allobrogum*, and is divided *in Delphinatum superiorem* and *inferiorem*; The first contains in it *Embrũ* where *Agaric* and *Manna* is plentifully gathered, and *Valentia*, *&c.* The latter *Grimoble*, *Vienna*, *Daulphin*, *Romans*. (4) *Savoy Sabadia* on the East of *Daulphin*, a Dukedome without whose limits stands the well known City *Geneva*, which entertains people from all Countries of any Religion: But yet enforceth a law upon fugitives, not common elsewhere: For whatsoever malefactor is there apprehended for mischief done in his own Country: suffers as if he had been there condemned. The principall Cities besides are *Tarantise*, *Bele*, *Moustive*, *Maurienne*, *&c.* To this Dukedome belong *Cambrey* on the West side of the *Alpes*, and the Countrey of *Bresse*, whose heir is entituled Prince of *Piemont*, a part of *Italy* at the very East foot of the Mountains, which sever her from this Countrey.

(15) *Gallia Belgica* the last is the Eastern tract toward *Germany*, and as much as belongs to this Kingdome contains onely *Picardy*, which is divided into the higher and lower. The first protends towards the *British* Seas, and here stands *Calice* distant but thirty miles from *Dover*: It is that which *Cæsar* called *portus Iceius*, won from the *French* by our *Edward* the third, lost by Queen *Mary*: upon her Confines toward *England* is the Country of *Bonnioa*, and *Guinnes*, which contain sundry Townes and Villages. The chief *Bulloin*, conquered by our *Henry* the eight, but delivered back in the reigne of *Edward* the sixt. In this *Picardy* stands *Terwin* besieged by King *Henry* in person, where the Emperour

perour *Maximilian* ſerved under his Colours, and received pay as his ſoldiers. In the lower *Picardy* ſtands *Ambianum Amiens* the Metropolis: Here are the *Dutchy* of *Terache*, whoſe chief City is *Guiſa* which gave name to the Family of the *Guiſes*: and the Countrey of *Vermendois*, where Saint *Quintin* ſtands, *Retelois* and *Retelher metropolis*; *Artelois* and *Laſerre her's*, *Ponthein* and *Abberille*.

(16) The Iſlands which are reckoned properly *French*, are onely thoſe which lie neer in the *Atlantick Ocean*. They are but few and of no great accompt. The principall *Dame de Bovin*, *L'Ile de Dieu*, *Marmotier*, *Inſula regis*.

The

A NEW MAPE OF Y XVII PROVINCES OF LOW GERMANIE The Scalle of the German Mil.
THE BRITAINE OCEAN
PART OF ENGLAND
PART OF THE GERMAN OCEAN
THE NORTH SEA
Le Pas de Calais
Dover
Calais
Boulogne
Ausey
Cayen
Rue
Abbeville
Amiens
Bethune
Dourlens
ARTE
SIA
PART
Hesdin
Montreuil
Doullens
Corbie
Peronne
Dernicourt
Ghemde
Arras
Aire
Lens
Douay
Cambray
S. Amand
Valenciennes
Conde
Mons
HAN
OF
NONIA
Tournay
Lisle
Ypre
Furnes
Walcourt
Bovine
Namur
Dinant
FRAN
CE.
Rocheford
Chimay
Marche
Durbuy
Stavelot
Malmedy
Limburg
Aix
Juliers
Maestricht
Tongres
Huy
Liege
Bruges
Sluys
Dornburg
Middelburg
ZEELANT
Gorrea
Dort
Leyden
HOLLANT
Harlem
Amsterdam
Enchuysen
Horn
Texel
Brill
Flushing
Vlieland
Ter Schelling
Zurye
Hallum
Amelant
Vos
Schelbal
Pasoum
Lauwers
Schi
Delfzyl
Groeningen
Borcum
Emden
Leer
Oldenborg
Bremen
Verden
Munster
Osnabrug
Lingen
Meppen
PART OF EAST FREESLAND
Rhene
Drusen
Kempen
Cleve
Zons
Werden
Essen
Solingen
Coln
Bonn
Andernach
Sinzig
Remagen
Rolandseck
Bingen
Mentz
Worms
Spire
Trier
Metz
Luxemburg
Grevenmachern
Stalkyl
Pilich
Munster
Lippe
Dechry
Purg
Luxemburg
Sedan
Dun
Stenay
Montmedy
Virton
Arlon
Marche
Durbuy
Rochefort
Dinant
Namur
Huy
Liege
Maestricht
Tongres
Aix
Juliers
Wesel
Rees
Emmerich
Arnhem
Nimeguen
Tiel
Bommel
Gorcum
Dort
Rotterdam
Delft
Hage
Leyden
Haerlem
Amsterdam
Enchuysen
Horn
Texel
Brill
Flushing
Middelburg
Zurick
Zutphen
Deventer
Campen
Kampen
Swoll
Coevorden
Groll
Lochem
Arnhem
Doesburg
Zutphania
Omeren
Harderwyck
Elborg
Utrecht
Amersfort
Wyck
Sutfort
Rhenen
Gelder
Berck
Orsoy
Ruremond
Venlo
Dr. Pool
Helmont
Ysselstein
Gouda

The Deſcription of BELGIA.

IN this we continue ſtill the Deſcription of *Belgia*, begun in the Map of *France*. For the title is common as well to theſe Territories as indeed to all the North-Eaſt Tracts of the old *Gallia*. The portion hereditary to the *French* King, was marked out among the reſt of his Dominions. The reſidue (ſince it hath been by length of time, chance of war, or at leaſt chance of Fortune, diſperſed into the power of ſeverall Princes) is better known to us by the familiar names of the *Low-Countries*, then *Netherlands*, *Flanders*, *&c.*

(2) In the ſearch of her Originall, we may have reference to our precedent Diſcourſe. For queſtionleſſe it was poſſeſt by the *Gauls*, as the other parts were: and (if truſt may be given to thoſe antique Stories, whoſe truth is almoſt worn out with age) ſhe reacheth her pedegree as high as any, and likely enough did partake in the ſpoils of *Rome*, when the Capitoll was ranſacked by the *Gauls*, under the conduct of our two *Engliſh* Brothers. For her chief Captain *Belgius*, whoſe memory ſhe preſerves to this day in her name, is mentioned by *Quadus* and others, as companion to *Brennius* in his expedition toward *Macedonia* after they were intreated from *Rome*.

(3) In the firſt times they were a ſtout people, and practiſed to continuall wars by the bordering *Germans*, which made them as well expert as hardy. It ſeems *Cæſar* found them ſo in his tryall: for he gives them (in his Commentaries) the honour of a valiant Nation above any other part of *Gallia*. Yet at laſt he brought them under, and in time they were expulſed by the *Germans*, who for their neereſt ſpeech and cuſtomes are ſuppoſed, and juſtly too, the Predeceſſors to the now Inhabitants.

(4) For her firſt name I find no other likely account given, then from a City built by their *Belgius* in the Province of *Hannonia*, where now ſtands *Bavaris*. The reſt, *Germania inferior*, the *Low-Countries* and *Netherlands* require no long ſearch; for without doubt they have little other ground, then her

her low ſituation upon the Seas: and indeed it is ſuch as hath oft times endangered her by inundations, and ſunk many hundreds of their Towns and Villages, which to this day in ſome places ſhew their tops above water at a dead low ebb. Laſtly, *Flanders*, though but a ſingle Province in this *Belgia*, yet of that eſteem, as the whole Country bears her name, and may indeed well enough upon the ſame reaſon as ſhe took it up. For (as the moſt will) it had its *Etymon à flatibus fluctibuſque quibus tota hæc obnoxia eſt regio.*

(5) For on the North it is bounded with a part of the great Sea, and on the Weſt with the maine Ocean: On the Eaſt with the Rivers *Rhene* and *Moſa*, and on the South with *Loraign*, *Campaigne*, and *Picardy*, parts of the Kingdome of *France*. It is accounted to be in circuit 1000. *Italian* miles: no Countrey abounds more with Lakes, Pools, and Rivers of great note. The principall are *Rhene*, *Moſa*, and *Scaldis*, 16. others are ſpecially named by *Maginus*: and more intimated, which afford them great ſtore of fiſh, as well for their own uſe, as ſupply for traffique to other Nations.

(6) Yet by reaſon of her watery ſituation, it muſt needs be that the ayre is exceeding moiſt, and therefore unwholeſome: but not ſo as heretofore. For the multitude of Inhabitants, and thoſe wonderfully induſtrious, have laboured out many of her mariſhes, and drawn their Pooles into running channels, and by this means fewer vapours ariſe, inſomuch that now the Natives at laſt may very well agree with the temper, which (as *Maginus* gives it) *incolarum ſanitati nec non digeſtioni conducit.* Their Summer is pleaſant, not extream hot, nor abounds it with ſuch troubleſome flies and gnats as ours doth. There is ſeldome any thunder heard, or lightning ſeen, or Earth-quake felt. The reaſon is the ſame for all. The winter is not altogether ſo tolerable: but brings with it bleak winds, and much rain. Yet betwixt both, the Country is moderately fertile, yeelds corn and fruit in ſome places more, and in ſome leſſe: very few Grapes, and thoſe make but a hard Wine: no ſtore of Mines; and yet they are as rich as thoſe which have.

(7) For

(7) For the people are very thrifty, painfull, and ingenious in the invention of many pretty things, which draw many other Nations to them for Traffique: and they lie as fit for it, having free acceſſe by Sea to and from all the chief parts, as of *Europe*, ſo alſo *Aſia*, *Africa*, and *America*, and are as skilfull to trace the Seas at pleaſure. They have the name for the firſt Authors of the Compaſſe, Clock, and Printing. They are excellent Artificers, for working of pictures in glaſſe, for laying colours in Oyle, for Tapeſtry and other hangings: in brief, for any Oeconomicall commodity either for uſe or ornament: and in their own private Families excell any other people. The men are of a goodly preſence: of a cold, or at leaſt no cholerick temper. They neither love nor hate any extreamly; but will ſoone forget both a good turn, and (they ſay) an injury. They are not very open, or eaſie of beleef, nor apt to be deceived. Not very proud, nor exceeding baſe. Not much given to *Venus*, but more to *Bacchus*, eſpecially when he preſents himſelf upon an *Engliſh* Beer-Barrell. For they will hardly make a bargain before they be well whetted. This is their common character, but for the beſt part of it we have found it far other, as in their commerce with us in the Eaſt *Indies* we have found, whereby their extream dealings with our Nation, they have made known their unthankfulneſſe for the many benefits our *Engliſh* hath ſhewed them. But I return to their better qualities. Their women are fair, ſomewhat bold and free in their carriage, but yet ſober and honeſt: excellent houſewives, and in ſome places traffique abroad, while their men play the cot-queans at home.

(8) As in their other buſineſſes, ſo in their ſtudies they are very laborious, and indeed trouble the world with writing more then they have thanks for: as if they had a right, (ſince they were the inventers of the Preſſe) to uſe it pleaſure: for ſo they doe. And ſend forth every common exerciſe performed by their boyes, towards a degree, with a clutter of tedious *Anagrams* prefixed. But yet it hath heretofore bred many excellent men in their faculties. *Juſtus Lipſius*, *Eraſmus*, *Rodulphus Agricola*, *Ortelius*, *Mercator*. And at this day how many others, good members of the Reformed Church, within

within compaſſe of the States government: The reſt which are under the *Arch-Duke* muſt appear *Roman Catholikes*. In divers parts of *Belgia*, the Chriſtian Religion was planted by *Wilbrod* an *Engliſh* man.

(9) The laſt quality required in a Nation of eſteem (as they are) is valour. And indeed I may wel place it laſt. For ſo it grew upon them ſince the long war, which they have had with the *Arch-Duke*. Before they lived for the moſt part in peace; and as they had but little uſe of Chivalry, ſo they had as little heart to it: but were counted a heavy dull people. To ſay truth, they have hardly yet recovered that cenſure: for in the managing of their Land-fights eſpecially, they are content enough to give way to other Nations, and will hardly ſecond them in any dangerous attempt. The *Engliſh* have both acted and ſuffered their parts, in the behalf of the *Low-Countries*: and that (me thinks) might have been remembred in the midſt of their tyrannicall uſage of our Merchants.

(10) Theſe *Netherlands* towards our latter times were divided into 17. Provinces, whereof the moſt part had ſeverall Rites and Governours, four Dukedomes, ſeven Earldomes, five Baronies, and one Marqueſhip. But by the mixt marriages of the heirs to the ſundry Titles, the whole at laſt fell upon one, was made an entire Government, and known by the name of the Dukedome of *Burgundy*. Yet ſtill doth each Province retain her proper Laws, liberty of Religion, and other Cuſtomes, which their Rulers in ſucceſſion were ſworn to maintain for their parts: and the people again for their ſecurity, had this main prerogative left them from the beginning: that if their Prince ſhould at any time attempt the contrary, they might after Declaration proceed to the choice of a new Governour. Theſe Conditions confirmed, it continued for a while peacefully, and by marriage with *Mary* heir and laſt of the houſe of *Burgundy*, it fell to *Maximilian* of *Auſtria*, Emperour of the *Germans*. And his Succeſſour *Philip* matching in the like ſort with *Joan* heir to the Kingdome of *Spain*, joyned both together in his eldeſt ſonne *Charles* the fift, who by the Mother was entituled to *Spain*, and by his Father to *Burgundy*

gundy or *Netherlands*, as for *Austria* it passed to another brother. Thus came it subject to the King of *Spain*. And while yet the Emperour enjoyed it, they felt no misery of civill wars among themselves. When he left it, he commanded this charge withall to his son *Philip* the second, that he should intreat the *Low-Countries* well. But this he either forgot or neglected: and taking it in foul scorn to be so curbed by the conditions of his Predecessors, began first with a pretence to Religion, and at last embroyled them in a bloudy war, which hath found no end to this houre: and caused them to cast off the *Spanish* clog, which they did in the year 1581. and declared by their Writings, that *Philip* the second King of *Spain*, had forfeited his government of the *Low-Countries* by breach of his faith. And withall they bound their people by a new oath never to return their obedience: which they yet make good against the *Arch-Dutchesse*, who by kindred to the *Spanish* King, and marriage to the *Arch-Duke* is at this time interest in the government, and therefore in the quarrell.

(11) To her there belongs of the 17. Provinces (1) the Dukedomes of *Lutzenburg*. (2) *Limburg*, and (3) *Brabant*. (4) The Earldomes of *Flanders*. (5) *Artoyse*. (6) *Hannault*. (7) *Namurcia*. (8) The Barony of *Mechlin*. (9) The Marquisate of the holy Empire. To the States are reckoned. (10) Dutchy of *Geldria*. (11) The Earldomes of *Zutphen*. (12) *Zealand*, and (13) *Holland*. (14) The Baronies of *Vtrech*. (15) *Overissell*. (16) *Friezland*. (17) And *Groyning*.

(12) We begin with the Dukedomes entayled to the *Spanish* faction: and for the easier finding their situation, we will take them as they lye from West to East: And in this order is (1) *Lutzenburg*; It stands betwixt the River *Mosa* on the West, and the Forest of *Ardenna* East: on the South it joyns upon a part of *France*. Her chief City is *Lucenburg*, called by *Ptolemy Augusta Romanduorum*. In circuit this Dukedome is 240. miles, and contains in it many other Towns, which have been much battered in the wars, betwixt the *French* and *Spanish* Kings, before the States were at difference among themselves. *Theonville* among others is of note for the stronger *Bostonachum*, for the chief Mer-

chandiſe. It is called the *Paris* of *Ardenna*, for by ſome that Foreſt is reckoned into this Dukedome. It ſtands on the Eaſt-ſide, was in *Cæſars* time 500. miles compaſſe, now about 90. Neer to *Ardenna* is the *Spaw-bathes*, of great fame for the cure of ſundry diſeaſes: And hath oftentimes given our falſe *Engliſh* a pretence to leave their Country forſooth for Phyſick: when they have no other excuſe to get free, and joyn themſelves with the *Romiſh Catholikes*. *Maginus* reckons into this Region 1168. Villages, beſides Caſtles, with ſeven Earldomes, many other petty Governments. In the South is the Dutchy of *Bovillon*, belonging to a *Peer* of *France*. (2) *Limburg*, on the North-eaſt of *Lutzemburg*, divides the government betwixt her own Duke, and the Biſhop of *Luick*, who commands the Weſterne Tract, as much as contains 24. walled Towns, and 1800. Villages, and hath under him 52. Baronies. *Luick* the chief City of the Biſhoprick is an Univerſity, memorable for this one ſtory, above any other in Chriſtendom: That at one time there ſtudied 9. Kings ſons, 24. Dukes ſons, 29. Earls ſons, &c. The Dukes part in the Eaſt is not of that fame, either for multitude of Towns and Villages, or command of under-territories. In the year 1293. the heirs male were extinct, and by that means it fell to the Duke of *Brabant*. The whole Region is exceeding fertile, and affords almoſt all neceſſaries except Wine: Among other commodities, it abounds with a kind of ſtone, of excellent uſe in Phyſick, called *Lapis calaminari*. The principall City *Limburg* ſtands upon the River *Weſa*. (3) *Brabant* on the North of *Limburg*, which commonly is ſuppoſed to have the name from *Branchlant*, as if a barren ſoil: but it is otherwiſe reported unleſſe toward the North. The people are very jolly, *ut viri gravem ſenectutem ſentire videantur*: And that me thinks ſhould argue plenty. Her chief Cities are *Louain* an Univerſity, which contains 20. Colledges, and among the reſt a Seminary for *Engliſh Jeſuites*. *Bruxels*, and this is the Dukes ſeat, ſtrengthened with a double wall, and is adorned with very elegant buildings. *Bergen ap Some*, which is yet freſh in the memory and mouths, ſince the ſiege 1622. *Boldue* whoſe people are noted to have preſerved the antique valour of their Predeceſſors, more then any other of the

Pro-

Provinces. *Breda* was the place of the Prince of *Orange*, got from the *Spaniard* by a desperate policy of a small number of Gentlemen, which ventured themselves into the Castle, being conveyed in a Boat covered with turves: when they were past recoil, they were forced to set their best strength forward, as well for their lives as the victory; and were blest with a successe beyond hope. They mastered the Castle, and the rest soon followed. It was of late recovered by the *Spaniards* after a long siege, where our *English* got honour though not conquest, under the conduct of our noble and valiant Earl of *Oxford*. And lastly, within the compasse of this *D.* is contained.

(13) The Marquisate of the holy Empire, whose chief City is *Antwerp*; a Town heretofore of infinite Trading: had two Marts every year, qualified with an extraordinary priviledge, that during the time no man might be arrested, nor his goods seized: and questionlesse this invited many which were in debt, and could not have the freedome of traffique elsewhere.

(14) The Earldomes are (1) *Flanders*: First indeed as well in esteem as situation; For it gives name to the whole Region of the *Netherlands*: and the Prince writes himself *Comes Dei Gratiâ*. It is the very North-west tract of this *Belgia*: and is divided *in Teutonicam*, *Imperatoriam*, and *Gallicam*. The first is the *Flandria Flandricans*, properly *Flanders*. The principall Cities are *Gandadum Gaunt*, the birth-place of our *Iohn* Duke of *Lancaster*: She is severed by the River *Shead*, and lets into 26. Islands, and hath passage from one to another by 98. Bridges. Her wals are seven miles in compasse. Her other Towns are *Burgies* and *Graveling*: Her Ports *Dunkerk*, *Scluse*, *Newport*, *Ostend*, *&c.* The two last notable, one for a pitcht field, the other for a long siege. In both the *English* honourably maintained the right of the States against the *Arch-Duke*. *Flandria Imperatoria* is but a small parcell, and borders upon *Brabant*, is called the Earldome of *Hulit*, which is the chief City within her Territories. *Gallica Flandria* is not of any large extent, but very fertile and pleasant. Her chief Towns are *Lilla* or *Lilse*, *Duacum Doway* an Vniversity, *Orchais*, *Tornay* taken by King *Henry* the eight, and ran-

ſomed by the Inhabitants for 100000. Duckets. (2) *Arteſia, Artoyſe*, the ſeat of the *Atrebates* in *Cæſars* time. Their chief City was then called *Atrebatum*, now *Arras*, whence we have our rich hangings and their name. It lyeth moſt on the South of *Flanders*; *Maginus* reckons to her 12. Cities, and 852. Villages. The chief of name beſide their mother Town *Arras*, are *Ayre, Pernes*, S. *Omer*, S. *Paul*. (3) *Hannonia Hanolt*, on the Eaſt of *Flanders*, 60. miles long, broad 48. contains 950. Villages, and 24. Towns beſides Caſtles. The chief are *Banais* ſuppoſed to ſtand in the ſame place, where the ancient *Belgium* was built, *Mons, Conde, Valenciennes &c.* (4) *Namurce* on the Eaſt of *Hanolt*, a fruitfull Countrey, and full of Mines, eſpecially of Iron: It hath but four Cities, 182. Villages. The Metropolis is *Namurce*, and the reſt *Charlemount, Valen-Court, Bornies*.

(15) The onely *Barony* of the *Arch-Dukes* Province is *Mechlin* a City in *Brabant*, which ſtands almoſt at equall diſtance betwixt *Lovane, Bruxels* and *Antwerp*. Before the *Spaniſh* wars it was a place of Parliament for the *States*: Since a great part of it was ſcattered by unfortunate chance of fire, which catcht among 800. Barrels of Gun-powder. In this ſtands a Monaſtery, which at ſome times hath in it 1600. Nuns; and within theſe limits is the power of the *Arch-Duke* confined: And ſurely by reaſon of his infinite charge to maintain war, and the tickliſh tearms he ſtands upon for fear of diſpleaſing his Subjects, who (as he ſuſpects) may be apt enough to revolt, he can reap but little clear profit, and dares uſe but as little Authority.

(16) To the *States* there hold firſt the Dukedome of *Geldria*, which ſome will have to take her name from *Gelduba*, once her chief City: whether or not, there appears not now any monument of ſuch a Town. The Province ſtands on the Eaſt of *Brabant*, and North of *Limburg*: It is a very fertile ſoyl; eſpecially if it be well tilled, it returneth the husbandman a liberall reward for his labour. Her paſtures are excellent, in ſo much, that they feed up their Cattle to an incredible bigneſſe & weight. A report paſſeth of one Bull which weighed 3200. pound: It was killed at *Antwerp*, 1570. It hath in

it

it 22. walled Towns, and about 300. Villages. The principall of account are *Neomagus* or *Nummegen* an *Imperiall* City, ſtands at the mouth of *Rhene*, which is called the *Vahall*. It was honoured with the title of a vice-County, had authority to coyn mony, and was bound to acknowledge ſubjection to the Emperour onely by a ſmall tribute, a glove of Gun-powder, which they were to tender at *Aken* once a year. Others of note are *Ruermund*, *Arnem*, and *Zutphen*.

(17) The Earldomes are (1) *Zutphen*, a Town onely in *Gelderland*, at the North of the River *Barikell*, where that valiant ſoldier, and incomparable Poet Sir *Philip Sidney* received his laſt wound. It was joyned into the *States* ſtrength 1590. (2) *Zeland*, it ſtands in the North tract upon the Seas, from whence it hath the name as it were of *Zeland*: And indeed it oft times ſo fals out, that they can hardly ſay whether they live in Sea or upon the Land. Eight Iſlands have been utterly loſt: what remains of this Province is by the water divided into ſeven Iſlands: *Walcheria*, in which ſtands *Middleborough* and *Fluſhin*. South *Beveland*, North *Develand*, *wolfors-dick*. Theſe are the Weſtern. The Eaſtern are *Schoven*, *Tolen*, and *Develand*. They are moſt of them a fierce people, crafty in merchandiſe, good Sea-men, and great Fiſhers. (3) *Holland* or *Holtland*, a woody Countrey: It is but a ſmall Region, ſuch as be a man where he will within her compaſſe, he may travell it out in three houres: And yet is it of great fame, and better known to the common ſort of people then any of theſe parts. The Inhabitants heretofore the *Batavi*: on the Weſt it hath the Sea and Iſle of *Zeland*: on the North the main *Ocean*. It comprehends about 400. Villages, and 29. walled Towns. The chief are *Dordret* or *Dort*, memorable for a Synod held againſt the *Arminians*, 1618. *Harlem*, a town which firſt ſent forth a printed Book into the other parts of *Europe*, *Delft*, *Amſterdam*, a great place of traffique, *Roterdam*, *Lugdunum Batavorum*, *Leyden* an Univerſity. Among the reſt the *Hague* may claim a room here though but a Village, yet the faireſt in Chriſtendome, & ſeat of the *States* Councell. The report lyeth upon this Province of *Margaret* ſiſter to the Earl of *Floris*, that ſhe brought at one birth 365. children, all living till they were chriſtned.

(18) Baronies are (1) *Vltrajectenſe Vtrecht* on the Eaſt of *Gelderland*, and in part Weſt, North, and South of *Holland*. It hath the name from her mother City *Trajectum:* and ſhe hers, (as is ſuppoſed) from a common Ferry which was there: For before it was called *Antonina*. It hath four other good Towns, and ſeventy Villages. (2) *Overiſſall* or *Tranſiſulana* on the North of *Gelderland:* It hath above 100. Villages, and 11. Towns of note. The chief *Deventer* won by our *Robert Dudley* Earl of *Leiceſter* from the *Spaniards* to the *States:* It was once under government of the Biſhop of *Vtrech:* And the firſt was *Wilbrod* an *Engliſhman*. (3) *Frizia* Weſt-*Friezeland* on the North of *Overiſſall*: It hath 345. Villages, and 5. Towns. The chief *Lewarden*, *Harlingham* a Sea-town, and *Franeker* a late Vniverſity. (4) *Groyning* a Town onely of Weſt-*Frizeland*, but hath command over 145. Villages, hath her proper laws and juriſdiction of a Province.

(19) Theſe laſt eight joyn together in an *Ariſtarchicall* Government, weilded by the *LL.* the *States* of the *Low-Countries*, and their aſſiſtants. Each Province hath one, and his Common-Councell is elected out of her own principall Towns: But the reſidency of the generall Councell of the *States* is at the *Hague* in *Holland*; And to this are admitted with equall priviledge of ſuffrage their Generall of their Forces, and our *Engliſh Embaſſador*.

The

THE BISCAIEN SEA
PART OF HISPANIA
FRANCE
Spanish Miles
P. Xerius Cæla.
Monte de Septa
MARE GAL
LICUM
C. d. Creus
THE
MINORCA
MAIOR CA
YVICA
BALEARIDES
INSULÆ DUÆ
MEDITER
RANEAN SEA
WEST
OCEAN
PORTU
GAL
CASTIL
CASTILE
NEWE
ESTREMA DURA
ANDALUSIA
GRANADA
NAVARRA
ARAGONIA
CATALONIA
VALENTIA
MURCIA
CONDADO
GELVES
THE STRAIGHTS OF GYBRALTER
PART OF BARBARIÆ
Tangier
Ceuta
Gibraltar
Malaga
Granada
Seville
Cordova
Toledo
Madrid
Lisbon
Valladolid
Saragossa
Barcelona
Tortosa
Valentia
Carthagena
Alicante
Cape de Gates
Cape de Palos
Cape Martin
Iviça
Majorca
Minorca
Algiers
Oran
Bona
Tunis
Biserta
Bugia
Tripoli
Gerbes
Zibibbe
Zalibbe
Lampedosa
Malta
Gozo
Sicily
Trapani
Marsala
Mazara
Melazzo
Augusta
Syracusa
Catania
Messina
Faro
Tarifa
Gibraltar
Algezira
Cape St. Vincent
Cape Spichel
Cape Finisterre
Cape Ortegal
Cape Creus
Cape Martin
Cape Cope
Cape Tenes
Cape Bona
Cape Carthage
Cape Passaro
Cape Boeo
Cape Mazara
Cape Granitola
Cape Melazzo
Cape Faro
Cape Spartivento
Cape Passero
Cape Malea
Cape Matapan
Cape Colonna
Cape Cimera
Cape Sidero
Cape Salomon
Cape Bianco
Cape Blanco
Cape Verde
Cape Negro
Cape Serrat
Cape Tabarca
Cape Palos
Cape Gata
Cape Tarifa
Cape Trafalgar
Cape St. Mary
Cape St. Vincent
Cape Spichel
Cape Roca
Cape Mondego
Cape Finisterre
Cape Ortegal
Cape Prior
Cape Penas
Cape Machichaco
Cape Figuier
Cape Creus
Cape Martin
Cape Cope
Cape Tenes
Cape Bona
Cape Carthage
Cape Passaro
Cape Boeo
Cape Mazara
Cape Granitola
Cape Melazzo
Cape Faro
Cape Spartivento
Cape Passero
Cape Malea
Cape Matapan
Cape Colonna
Cape Cimera
Cape Sidero
Cape Salomon
Cape Bianco
Cape Blanco
Cape Verde
Cape Negro
Cape Serrat
Cape Tabarca
Cape Palos
Cape Gata
Cape Tarifa
Cape Trafalgar
Cape St. Mary
Cape St. Vincent
Cape Spichel
Cape Roca
Cape Mondego
Cape Finisterre
Cape Ortegal
Cape Prior
Cape Penas
Cape Machichaco
Cape Figuier
Cape Creus

The Description of SPAIN.

IN our Division of *Europe*, we placed her Regions as they lay from the first *Meridian* of Longitude in the *Azores*, and so on towards *Asia* East-ward. We will not here vary the course which was there proposed, and that gave *Spain* the precedency, as lying most West-ward into the *Atlantick* Ocean. And indeed she puts forward as well upon her tearms of Antiquity, as order of place. For if her plea may be heard, she derives her beeing from *Tubal*, the grand-child of *Noah*, and would be one of the first Nations of the second world. Likely enough those parts might be inhabited by his Progeny, but I doubt whether so soon after the Floud, as himself lived, and as some would have it, who suppose that he then kept Cattell, and named the Province *Taraconensis*, from the Hebrew *Taraco*, a possession of Heards. This and other the like improbable Relations passe of her original. Which as we may not accept for truths, so we have no room here to confute them for lies. We must be content rather to omit those former ages, which give us no light but by fables; and begin with the affairs of *Spain*, which come within the compasse of our known and approved Stories. As for the exploits of *Hercules*, of *Gerion*, and *Cacus*, and the rest; questionlesse, they had some ground from truth it self, if we knew how to search it forth: and here was their residence, men twelve hundred yeares by compute before the *Romans* or *Carthaginians* enjoyed it. But by reason that the passage of those times, was delivered onely in vain fictions, we can warrant nothing for certain till the *Syrians* there planted themselves in the Isle of *Gades:* and of them little, till the *Carthaginians* were called in to aid them against the disturbance of ill neighbours, when once they were mingled with so flourishing a Nation, they wanted not Writers to record their actions, and sundry turns of Fortune.

(2)The

(2) The next Inhabitants there of *Spain* after the *Syrians*, and indeed the first which afford us any Story worth observing, were the *Carthaginians*: and the first cause of their entrance, was to defend the Islanders of *Cales*: but when they had once got firm footing, and sucked the sweetnesse, they were not to be removed by the easie tearm of friendship: but there kept hold, till a people stronger then themselves dispossessed them. The attempt was made by *Scipio* and the *Roman* forces; but they withstood their assault with so resolved a courage, and so strong a hand, that it might oft times be questioned *Uter populus alteri esset pariturus?* and so held play almost 200. years, and could not be fully subdued into the form of a Province, till the Reign of *Augustus Cæsar*, yet after they were held to it till *Honorius*.

(3) About his sixt year was there a second Invasion made by the *Vandales*, and soon after by the *Goths*, which bare sway for above 300. years. The last King was *Rodoricus*, who lost both himself and Kingdome for a rape committed upon the Daughter of *Julian* a noble Gentleman, and at that time Embassador with the *Moors* in *Africa*. When the Father had understood of his Daughters unworthy injury, he brought back his revenge with him 30000. Horse, and 180000. Foot of *Moores* and *Sarazens*, which discomfited the King, overthrew all the resistance which he could make, and bespread the Country with their Forces, where they and their posterity stood firm, till within the memory of some which yet live.

(4) This change of State was before prophecyed, and concealed in a large Chest within a part of the Palace, which both the last King and his Predecessors were forewarned not to discover. But the hope of an inestimable treasure made him transgresse: and when he had entred, there appeared nothing but the Portractures of Armed *Moores*, with a presage annexed, that when the part of the Palace should bee forced open, such enemies should ruine *Spaine*. It is now at last but one people, but yet retains the mixture of those many Nations which have heretofore possest it, *Goths*, *Sarazens*, and *Jews*, who

who were partly baniſht hither by *Hadrian* the Emperour, and partly ſent hither by *Vlider Vbit* the *Caliph* after the *Moors* conqueſt.

(5) In all this Diſcourſe touching the beginning and ſetling of the State of *Spain* it appears not, from whence ſhe derives her ſeverall names of *Iberia*, *Heſperia*, and *Hiſpania*. It ſeems they are more ancient then the entrance of the *Carthaginians*, and therefore they allow us no certain Story, nor other reaſon indeed, more then a likely conjecture: and in ſome ſcarce that. Her firſt name of *Iberia* was given by her ancients from a River that runs almoſt through the middle of the Countrey; So ſaith *Maginus*, and relies upon *Pliny* and *Juſtin* for his Authors. Others give it rather to the *Iberi*, the ancient people of *Aſia*, that came in under *Panus* from toward *Syria*, and poſſeſt it before the *Carthaginians*. Her ſecond name admits as much queſtion. Some fetch it from *Heſperus* the brother of *Atlas*, and their twelfth King from *Tubal*. Others beyond the Moon from the Evening ſtar, becauſe it is ſituate upon the Weſt of *Europe*. The laſt *Hiſpania* is ſuppoſed from one *Hiſpanus* or *Hiſpalus*, who reigned in thoſe parts, and was the third in the account of ſome from *Tubal*: or elſe from *Hiſpalis* now *Seril*: rather we may take it from the fore-mentioned *Panus*, Captain of the *Iberians*, by the prefixion of an *S*. for ſo the *Greeks* give it Σπανία, and ſince by their own addition and corruption it is made *Eſpania*, *Hiſpania*.

(6) Her whole compaſſe is reckoned to be 1893. *Engliſh* miles: and her bounds are Seas on every ſide, unleſſe on the Eaſt towards *France*, from which ſhe is ſevered by the *Pirenæan* Mountains. On the Weſt the *Atlantick* Ocean, on the North the *Cantabrick*, and on the South the *Fretum Herculeum*, and other parts of the *Mediterraneum*, which divide her from *Africa*. Her Rivers of note are ſpecially, (1) *Minius* or *Mingo*. (2) *Dorio* now *Duerus*. (3) *Tagus* now *Taio*, famous for her golden ſands. (4) *Betis* or *Guadilquiver*. (5) *Iberus* now *Ebro*, and (6) *Ana* or *Guadiana*, which in one place glides under ground for fifteen miles together, and gives the *Spaniard* an occaſion (as he will catch at any)

any) to brag that they have ten thousand Cattle daily feeding upon one bridge. Yet give them their own ſenſe, the truth may be queſtioned. For they have not ſuch plenty of meat, as they have of ſawce.

(7) It yeelds indeed abundance of Oranges, Lemmons, Capers, Dates, Sugar, Oyle, Honey, Licoriſh, Raiſins, Saffron, Rice, excellent Sacks, and other Wines. And in ſome places, Sheep, Goats, and ſwift Horſes. It hath been heretofore noted for rich Mines, inſomuch that *Hannibal* received daily 3000 from one Mine in *Spain*. The number is not anſwerable in proportion to other Regions of *Europe*. Their Cities not ſo great, nor ſo many. The reaſon may be, becauſe indeed their women are not ſo fertile to multiply among themſelves, and their uſage of ſtrangers ſo uncivill, that very few of other Countries ſeat themſelves there, as in *France*, *England*, and *Germany*. And yet they have of late times ſent many Colonies abroad into both *Indies*.

(8) They are extreamly proud, and the ſilliеſt of them pretend to a great portion of wiſdome, which they would ſeem to expreſſe in a kind of reſerved ſtate, and ſilent gravity, when perhaps their wit will ſcarce ſerve them to ſpeak ſenſe. But if once their mouths be got too open, they eſteem their breath too precious to be ſpent upon any other ſubject then their own glorious actions. They are moſt unjuſt neglectors of other Nations, and impudent vain flatterers of themſelves. Superſtitious beyond any other people: which indeed commonly attends thoſe which affect to be accounted religious, rather then to be ſo. For how can hearty devotion ſtand with cruelty, letchery, pride, Idolatry, and thoſe other Gothiſh, Mooriſh, Jewiſh, Heatheniſh conditions, of which they ſtill ſavour?

(9) Yet it hath yeelded heretofore men very famous for their excellent endowments, both of wit and religion. The Apoſtle himſelf expreſſeth a great deſire to ſee *Spain*, as hoping to doe much good among thoſe which had entertained the name of Chriſt. *Oſius* a learned Biſhop in the time of *Conſtantine* the Great: And *Pacianus* mentioned by S. *Hierome*, *Iſidore*, *Fulgentius*, *Arias Montanus*, *Toſtatus* and *Maſius*, were all *Spaniards*: *Seneca*, *Quintilian* the Orator (*Lumen Romanæ eloquentiæ*, as *Valla* ſtyles

ſtyles him) *Martialis*, *Lucan*, *Silius*, & *Pomponius Mela*, were *Spaniards*, *Trajan* the Emperour, *Theodoſius*, *Ferdinand* the Catholike, and *Charles* the Emperour were *Spaniards*. To this day it breeds good Soldiers, ſlow, but ſure, and ſucceſſefull in their Conqueſts. Yet ſuch as prevail more by art then valour. Their continual ſcarcity of victuals inureth them to hunger and other hardneſſe, which oft times wearieth out their enemy, and makes him yeeld at leaſt to their patience, if not to their ſtrength.

(10) She hath been ſubject to many diviſions, according to the humour of thoſe that have been her Lords. The firſt of note was made by the *Romans* in *Citeriorem*, which lay neereſt to their Territories, and *Vlteriorem*, which was all the extent, beyond the River *Iberus ad fretum uſque Herculeum*. The ſecond was by them too, in *Bæticum* the whole tract beyond the River *Ana* South-ward. (2) *Luſitanium* North-ward, toward the *Cantabrick* Ocean, and (3) *Tarraconenſem* East-ward joyning upon *France*. When the *Moors* enjoyed it, they rent it into twelve parcels, a multitude of petty royalties. *Arragon*, *Catalonia*, *Valentia*, *Caſtile*, *Toledo*, *Biſcay*, *Leon*, *Gallicca*, *Murcia*, *Navarre*, *Corduba*, and *Portugall*. And theſe yet retain the name of Kingdomes, but their government was long agoe recovered into the hands of five, which bare the titles of *Caſtile*, *Arragon*, *Granada*, *Navarre*, and *Portugall*. It was of latter times contracted into the three Kingdomes of *Arragon*, *Caſtile*, and *Portugall*, but is in the power of one King, called the Catholick King of *Spain*. Wee ſtand to this laſt diviſion as moſt proper for our times, and beſt befitting my brief Diſcourſe. Give me leave to adde the Iſlands which lie near to each Kingdome.

(11) The preſent ſtate of *Arragon* comprehends three of thoſe Kingdomes, as it was ſcattered by the *Moors* and *Sarazens*. (1) *Arragon* it ſelf, which lyeth on the South of *Navarre*, on the East of *Caſtile*, on the North of *Valentia*, and the Weſt of *Catalonia*. The ancient Inhabitants were the *Jaccetani*, *Lucenſes*, and *Celtiberi*: her chief City *Cæſar Auguſta*. (2) *Catalonia*: It lyeth betwixt *Arragon* and the *Pyrenæan* hils. It is ſuppoſed a mixt name from *Gothi* and *Alani*, people which heretofore poſſeſt

poſſeſt it after the *Vandales* had loſt their hold. The Region is but barren; yet it hath in it many Cities, the chief *Terra cona*, which gave name to the whole Province, called by the *Romans*, *Terraconenſes*. (3) *Valentia*, which on the Eaſt is touched with the *Mediterraneum*, on the North with *Caſtile*, on the South with the Kingdome of *Murcia*. It is reported for the moſt pleaſant and fruitfull Region in all *Spain*, it hath her name from her chief City, and as *Maginus* relates, admits as yet of 22. thouſand Families of *Moors*. In this is the Vniverſity where S. *Dominick*, father of the *Dominicans* ſtudied. And the old *Saguntum* beſieged by *Hannibal* now *Morvedre*.

(12) The ſtate of *Caſtile* as now it ſtands, comprehends all the reſt of thoſe ſcattered governments, as were poſſeſt by the *Moors*, *Portugall* only excepted. And firſt *Caſtile* it ſelf, both the old which joyns with *Arragon* on the Eaſt of *Portugall*, and the Weſt of *Navarre*; and the new which toucheth her upon the South. The firſt abounds not much with fruits, but yet it breeds many Cattell. The *Metropolis* is *Burgos*, and the other chief are *Salamanca*, an Vniverſity, and *Valadolit* once the ſeat of the Kings of *Spain*. Now *Caſtile* abounds more with Corn: is watered with the River *Tagus* and *Ana*: and in this ſtands the Kings chief Cities, *Madrid* and *Toledo*, which was heretofore a proprietary of it ſelf. The reſt that belong to *Caſtile* are 2 *Toledo*, however now but a City of new *Caſtile*, yet in the diviſion, her Territories ſpread themſelves over a large compaſſe. The City is in the midſt of *Spain*. It was the ſeat of the *Gothiſh* Kings, and ſucceſſively of the *Mooriſh* Princes: now of the Arch-biſhops, who exceed in revenues any other Prelate in the world, except the *Pope*. Here hath ſate eighteen Nationall Councels in the time of the *Gothiſh* Kings. 3.

(13) *Biſcay*, heretofore *Cantabria* on the North of old *Caſtile* toward the Ocean, it was the laſt people which yeelded to the *Romans*, and after to the *Moors*. A Mountainous Country, but affords excellent Timber for Ships, and good Iron. Her Cities are S. *Sebaſtian*, *Fonteralia*, and *Bilbao*, which ſtands but two miles from the Sea, and is noted for excellent Blades: ſome have been tryed by the *Engliſh* upon their own Creſts. 4.

(14) *Leon*

(14) *Leon* heretofore *Auſtria*, on the Eaſt hath *Biſcay*, on the Weſt *Gallicia*, on the North the *Cantabrick* Ocean, and on the South old *Caſtile*. The Region is reported to yeeld plenty of Gold, Vermilion, red Lead, and other Colours, elſe ſhe is barren, her Inhabitants not many, and thoſe live moſt upon Hunting and Fiſhing. It is the title of the eldeſt ſon of *Caſtile*, as *Wales* is to our Prince of *England*. Her chief City is *Oveido*, which bare part with her in the name of a Kingdome; and indeed was the Title of the firſt Chriſtian King after the *Moors* Conqueſt. 5.

(15) *Gallicia*, on the Eaſt joyns upon *Leon*, on the Weſt it is bounded with the *Atlantick* Ocean, on the North with the *Cantabrick*, and on the South with the River *Mingo*. It breeds Jennets in abundance, inſomuch that they have been Poetically faigned to be conceived by the winde. *Niger* writes that here hath been an incredible plenty of Gold, Lead, and Silver. That the Rivers are full of a mixt earth, and that the Plough could ſcarce wag for clods of golden Ore. There appeares now no ſuch matter. The principall Cities are Saint *Jago*, where S. *Iames* the Apoſtle lyeth buried, his Reliques kept, worſhipped, and viſited by Pilgrims. And the other of note eſpecially with us is *Corugna*, an excellent Port for Ships, and mentioned oft in our wars with the *Spaniards* by the name of the *Groyne*. Here likewiſe is the Promontory *Nerius*, called by our Mariners *Capo de finis terræ*.

(16) *Murcia*, on the North hath new *Caſtile*; on the South and Eaſt the *Spaniſh* Seas. It is not much peopled, but yet is famous for ſeverall commodities, eſpecially pure earthen Veſſels, and fine Silk. Heretofore it enriched the *Romans* with a daily ſupply of 25000. Drachmæ of Silver. Her chief places are *Alicante*, whence our *Alicant* Wines come, and new *Carthage* oft commended by our Travellers, for her large and ſafe Haven, and laſtly, *Murcia*, a Town which gives name to the whole Region.

(17) *Navarre* lyeth cloſe to the *Pirenæan* Hils, and as *Maginus* gives it, is encloſed with Mountains: and ſo it is North and Eaſt, on the Weſt it hath the River *Ebro*, and on the South *Arragon*.

The

The *Vaſcones* are ſaid to have lived here, who afterward placed themſelves in *France*, and keep there their name to this day of *Vaſcones*, corruptly *Gaſcoigns*. The chief Towns are *Banpelme*, the Metropolis, and *Viana* the title of the *Navarran* Prince. *Maginus* ſets the Revenue annuall of this Kingdom at 100000. Duckets.

(18) *Corduba*, now a City onely, heretofore a Kingdome and included *Andaluzia*, *Granada*, and *Eſtremadura*. Equalized almoſt the whole Province which the *Romans* in their ſecond diviſion called *Betica*. *Andaluzia* hath loſt but one letter of her name ſince ſhe was poſſeſt by the *Vandales*. From them ſhe was firſt called *Vandalicia*: ſince *Andalicia*, corruptly, *Andaluzia*. It lyeth on the Weſt of *Granada*, and is a very fertile Countrey. In this Region is the chief City *Corduba*, whence we receive our *Cordavan* Leather. The ſecond of note is *Sevill*, the Metropolitan of *Andaluzia*, and the fortunate Iſlands, eſteemed the goodlieſt City in all *Spain*, and though (as *Corduba*) it was not honoured with the title of a Kingdome, yet it honoured a Kingdome with her title in the opinion of ſome, which derive *Hiſpania* from her former appellation *Hiſpalis*. From this ſhoare they lanch forth toward the *Indies*, and from hence they ſend their *Sevill* Oranges. The Arch-biſhop of *Sevill* is ſecond to *Toledo*, as well in Revenues as degree. Neer to *Andaluzia* is the Iſland of *Gades*, by which the *Carthaginians* entred into *Spain*. Since it is called *Cadis*, and commonly *Cales* The *Engliſh* have had their turn in the poſſeſſion of that Iſle. Now again fortune hath caſt it upon the *Spaniard*. On the very South edge of this Region ſtands one of *Hercules* Pillars, which anſwers to the other Promontory in *Mauritania*: The Sea betwixt both is called *Fretum Herculeum*, and Straits of *Gibralter*. The ſecond Province of *Corduba* was *Granada*, on the Eaſt of *Andaluzia*, the Weſt of *Murcia*, and South of new *Caſtile* toward the *Spaniſh* Seas. It hath been far more fertile then now it is: yet it ſtill reſerves a ſhew of her former beauty, affords as excellent Sugar, Silke, and Wines. The principall Townes of note are, *Granada* and *Malaga*: the firſt for Stockins, and the other for good Sacks. The third Pro-

vince

vince of *Corduba Eſtremadura* lyeth on the South of *Caſtile*, and is watred through the middle with the River *Ana*. And in this ſtands the City *Merida*, once a *Roman* Colony, and named by them *Auguſta Emerita*, from the Inhabitants which were there planted by *Auguſtus*, and culled out of his ancient tryed Soldiers.

(19) *Portugall* is the third Kingdome in our laſt diviſion of *Spain*, and it may well be eſteemed one of her largeſt Territories: For it runs along by the *Atlantick Ocean*, from the borders of *Gallicea*, as *Andaluzia*; on the North it is limited with the River *Mingo*, on the South with part of the *Mediterraneum*, on the Weſt with the *Atlantick*, and on the Eaſt with the *Caſtiles*, *Andaluzia* and *Eſtremadura*. Her name ſome derive *à portu Gallorum*, *Maginus* rather *à portu Cale*, a Haven of that name which was much frequented by Fiſhermen; It is almoſt the ſame portion of *Spain*, which was heretofore *Luſitania*, and her people were eſteemed the moſt valiant, crafty and agile Soldiers of the whole Region; yet now they are held to be ſimple *ad proverbium uſque*. But it is their neighbour *Spaniards* cenſure, who indeed have over-reached them in cunning, and brought them under the ſubjection of their Catholick King, which were before a free State of themſelves, and carried with them another Kingdome of the *Algarbi*, which ſtands in her very South, and ſhews the Cape of S. *Vincent* into the *Atlantick Ocean*: Give them their due they are excellent Sea-men, and the beſt alive to atchieve adventurous actions: For they added to their Dominions many Territories of *Africa*, *Aſia*, and *America*, could they have been ſo fortunate as to have kept their Kingdoms and themſelves out of the reach of the cogging *Spaniard*.

(20) The Countrey affords not much Corn, but fruit reaſonable ſtore, and Mines of ſeverall metals, Allum, Marble, good Silks, &c. The chief City is *Lisbone*, in Latine *Vlyſſipona*, ſuppoſed to have been built by *Vlyſſes*. And from hence they ſet ſayl towards the Eaſt-*Indies*, to *Æthiopia*, *Braſil*, &c. Inſomuch that this very City yeelds more revenew then the reſt of the whole Kingdome. Another

ther eminent place of this Region is the *Metropolis* and *Academia* of *Conimbria*, called before *Mouda*. And this briefly is the whole Continent of *Spain*, but doth not terminate the *Spaniſh* Dominions, which commands as well the Iſlands which lye neer in the *Atlantick* and *Mediterraneum*, as many other parts of the world beſides interminate with other Regions. The Kingdome of *Naples* in *Italy*, *Dutchy* of *Millaine*, Iſles of *Sicily* and *Sardinia*, the *Canaries*, Towns, and Caſtles, and Havens in *Barbary*; In the Weſt-*Indies*, *Mexico*, *Peru*, *Braſil*, large portion in the Eaſt.

(21) The Iſlands neer *Spain* in the *Atlantick*, chiefly the *Tarſaræ*. In the *Mediterraneum* are the *Balears*, and thoſe are two principall, *Majorica*, commonly called *Mallorca*, and *Minorica*, commonly *Minorca*. Other leſſe Iſlands are *Dragonera*, *Cabrera*, *Pyttuſſæ*, *Eriſa*, *Vedrau*, *Conirello*, *Dragomago*, and *Scombraria*.

ITALIA
PARTE DI GERMANIA.
PARTE DI FRANCIA.
SCLAVONIA
CROATIA
PARTE DI DALMATIA
GOLFO DI VENETIA
MARE LIGUSTIGO
MARE DI SARDEGNA
THE THUSCIAN, THIRRHENIAN or LOW SEA.
THE SEA OF IONIO
PARTE DI ALBANIA.
PARTE DI EPIRO.
Sicilia Pars.
Petrus Kærius Cælavit
The Common Italian Miles
50 100 150

The Description of ITALY.

ITaly is divided from *France* and *Germany* by the *Alpes*, and ſtretcheth her ſelf South-Eaſt, betwixt the *Tyrrhene* and *Adriatick* Seas, almoſt in juſt proportion of a mans legge. I may ſpare my Reader her laviſh attributes; which he can hardly baulk, if he will but look into any Authour where her name is mentioned. She muſt (for me) and well may, be content here with the brief Elogy of *Pliny*, to which (I think) the wit of man can adde but little. Certainly the moſt bleſſed ſeat of man upon earth can deſerve no more. *Italia terrarum omnium alumna, eadem & parens, numine deorum electa quæ cœlum ipſum clarius faceret, ſparſa congregaret imperia, ritus molliret, tot populorum diſcordes linguas, ſermones, commercia, ad colloquia diſtraheret, & humanitati hominem daret.*

(2) Yet to ſpeak truth we cannot abate her much of this title. The mother of Countries we may call her, ſince moſt Writers agree, that ſhe was firſt inhabited by *Janus* (or *Noah*, as ſome would report him) the father of Nations. It was doubtleſſe a very long time, ſince the world was honeſt; and deſerved the name of a golden age: yet then was ſhe peopled (as *Juſtin* delivers out of *Trogus*) by the *Aborigines*, whoſe King was firſt *Ogyges*, then *Saturn*, a man ſo juſt, that under his government there was known no tyranny from their Prince, no diſloyalty from the Subject, no injury from the neighbour: They had all one patrimony, one poſſeſſion: and where all acknowledge no peculiar, there can be but little cauſe of ſtrife.

(3) I preſume not to ſet down the juſt year when men were thus ordered: But if you will believe the ſtory of the *Gentiles* compared in Chronology, by ſome of late years and better truſt, as *Munſter*, *Quade*, *&c. Janus pater hominũ & deorũ*, & immediate predeceſſor to *Saturn*, was in *Italy* within 200. years after the Floud, and received the aged *Chronus* into part of his Kingdome with him, being expulſed by his ſon *Iupiter* out of *Crete*. Each of them built a City and left a ſound of his name for

their remembrance: the one *Ianua*, which to this day hath suffered no further change then to *Genua*: and the other *Saturnia*; and both in their times gave name to the whole Region: which are not yet fully worn out: though others have since took place: as *Latium, quia hîc latebat Saturnus*; *Italia ab Italo Siculorum rege*. *Hesperia* from the Western star; *Ausonia* and *Oenotria* from her excellent Wines.

(4) But this is the largest scope which we can give to her antiquity. *Helvicus* and other authentick observers of time, cuts off (well-nigh) a thousand years from this account of the *Aborigines*, and placeth their *Dynastia* 2622. years after the creation: 966. after the Flood; and before Christ 1327.

(5) The first change of Inhabitants was forced by *Evander* the *Arcadian*, a man of that admirable eloquence, that he was called the son of *Mercury*, but had by chance slain his father, and was therefore expulsed his inheritance, and advised into *Italy* by his mother, a great Prophetesse of those times. He removed the *Aborigines* from their seat, and planted his companions in the same plot of ground, where after *Rome* was built: and in the *Mons Palatinus* founded a little Town, which he called *Pallanteum*, in memory of his great grand-father. And this was about the year 2710.

(6) About 60. years after, *Æneas* arrived in this Country from the siege of *Troy*, was entertained as an amorous suitor by *Lavinia*, with consent of her father *Latinus*: and after the death of his corrivall *Turnus*, King of the *Rutilians*, was setled heir to the *Latin* Monarchy after his father.

(7) From *Æneas* to *Numitor* the succession went on (not without some rubs) but suffered no great breach for almost four hundred years. When the title should have fallen to him, being the elder and true heir, he was spoyled of the Kingdome by his younger *Amulius Sylvius*: nor could it be recovered till time had given growth and strength to *Romulus* and *Rhemus* his grand-children by his daughter *Rhea*.

(8) The birth and breeding of these two brothers is well known, we need not enlarge their story further then thus. They were the sons of *Rhea*, a Virgin which was cloystered up into the Temple

of

of *Vesta*, by her Uncle *Amulius Sylvius*, that she might not bring forth an heir to endanger his title. Notwithstanding means was found, so that she conceived at once two children by *Mars*, and was delivered among her sisters *Vestals*. For this her self (as the censure was upon such delinquents) was buried alive: her boyes exposed to be destroyed: but were preserved by *Faustulus* the Kings Shepheard, and nursed by his wife *Laurentia*: or *Lupa*, for her bad life.

(9) When years and their supposed father had taught them their pedegree, and the base tyranny of their Uncle; they began with revenge upon him, for their mothers quick buriall: for their own intended murder, and their grandsires injury. To be brief, they slew their great Uncle *Amulius Sylvius*, and returned the Kingdome to the rightfull *Numitor*.

(10) Thus when they had once dealt in disposing of Empires, they could not easily return to the Shepheards-hook, but bethought them of the like fortune for their own advancement: and stirred not far to make good their purpose, but in the very *Mons Palatinus*, the place where they sucke their nurse, they drew together a monstrous head of debaucht Shepheards, and built the City, which is now called *Rome* from *Romulus*, who in strife for the name, or (as some say) for a disdainfull skip over the new wals slew his brother *Rhemus*, and was left the sole Founder and Commander of his rascall crew, for so indeed it was, and held in that contempt by their borderers, that they could not by intreaty get wives from them to continue their succession, till by a guile they had enticed the *Sabines* to their pastimes, ravisht their women, and afterward by degrees either made their peace or wanne it with the sword, from the people round about them.

(11) Thus began the Empire of *Rome*: and was governed at first by 7. Kings in a direct succession to *Tarquinius Superbus*, who lost both himself and Kingdome, by his own pride, and his son *Sextus* rape upon *Lucretia*. It was next taken up by Consuls, two annually chosen out of the *Patritii*, or principall Citizens. The third ranke were of *Decemviri*: but they again were dispossest for the

like rape of *Appius* upon *Virginia*, and Tribunes were conſtituted of Conſulary authority. Then Conſuls again in another courſe: and for a while Dictators; which when *Cæſar* had once claſped, he ſoon made to himſelf a power Imperiall: and (though after five years it coſt him his life, which he enchanged with *Brutus* and *Caſſius* for 23. wounds in the Senate houſe: yet) the liberty of *Rome* was never ſo fully recovered, but that ſoon after the Government fell upon *Auguſtus*, by the death of *Antony* and depoſing of *Lepidus*, who for a while were joyned with him into the *Triumviratus*.

(12) This hold was ſcarce ever loſt clearly to this day: though by the changing of the ſeat Imperiall from *Rome* to *Bizantium*, in the reign of their forty third *Conſtantinus*: by the diviſion into the Eaſtern and Weſtern, in the time of *Theodoſius*: by the many invaſions of the *Goths*, *Huns*, *Vandals*, *Alani*, *Burgundians*, and *Lombards*, it comes now far ſhort of that full glory in which it once ſhined.

(13) Yet is *Italy* ſtill as before a happy ſoyle, pleaſant and fertile: at all times moderate weather and healthfull ayre: full of variety as well of living creatures, as Plants, Corn, Wine, Oyle, Linnen, Hearbs, &c. And can afford into other Countries, Rice, Silks, Velvets, Sattins, Taffaties, Grogram, Raſh, Fuſtians, Gold wire, Armour, Allom', Glaſſes, &c. The rich are very rich: for wealth will come, with much labour, in great abundance: but the poor are extream poore: for they are moſt of them very idle.

(14) Her chiefe Rivers are *Padus* or *Poe*, *Atheſis*, *Rubica*, *Tyberis*, *Arnus*, &c. And her chiefe Mountains are the *Alpes* and *Mons Appenninus*. The firſt are in height 5. days journey, covered with ſnow, and from thence have their name *à nivibus albis*. They have two paſſages from *Germany* into this Countrey, and three out of *France*. From *Germany* by the *Valtoline* and by *Trent*. Out of *France* through *Provence* and *Liguria*: through the hils *Genura* to *Lombardy*: and through the Countrey of *Turaign*. The *Appenine* Mountain runs at length with *Italy*, like the ridge of a mans back, and is called

led indeed *Spina*. The measure of *Italy* is from North-west to South-east about 1020. miles, and from the two Seas crosse in some places 410.

(15) The Inhabitants are of a sad temper, solid judgement, witty, politique, and frugall: yet they are as deeply engaged to their peculiar vices; hot letchers, and those seldome stand quit from that horrible torture of jealousie over their wives, for it measures others actions by its own rule. Both in them are incredible: and makes treachery and murder, seem no fault in their eye, if they be provoked by suspition. Little friendship with them but for advantage: and a man must beware that he venture not further upon those tearms, then he may well stop back, lest he be betrayed (perhaps forced) to a love worse then their hate: for they are most unnaturall in their lust. The women when they have their free liberty differ not much, but their close keeping either hinders, or at least hides their faults, so as they appear modest, lovely, and witty, for as much as they dare speak.

(16) For war and learning, it bred in times past the mirror of both, *Camillus, Fabius Maximus, Scipio, Pompey, Cæsar, Cicero, Livie, Tacitus, Virgil, Ovid,* and many hundreds which yet prompt our tongues and pens with examples of goodnesse in severall kinds. Nor hath it lost that glory in this age. For what Nation directs not their travellors into these parts, to see, hear, and partake of their excellent learning, though they compasse it with great expence, and venture through dangerous hazzards, by reason of their treacherous dispositions, and cruell barbarous usage of such as shall in any light circumstance seem to be averse from their idolatrous superstition. But their Universities are many and very famous; *Rome, Ferrara, Naples, Salernum, Venice, Padua, Verona, Florence, Millain, Mantua, &c.*

(17) I must omit those many divisions of *Italy*, made first by *Cato* in *Appenninam, Cisappenninam, Transappenninam*. By *Pliny* in *Liguriam, Latium, &c.* By *Strabo* in *Venetiam, Lucaniam, Apuliam, Romam, &c.* By *Ptolemy* into 45. severall Nations. We will rest in the latest, which best fits the present state, and numbers ten Provinces.

(1) The

(1) The Kingdome of *Naples*. (2) The Land of the *Church*. (3) The Common-wealth of *Venice*. (4) The Dukedome of *Florence*. (5) The Dukedome of *Millain*. (6) The Dukedome of *Mantua*. (7) The Dukedome of *Vrbin*. (8) The Principality of *Parma*. (9) The State of *Genoa*. (10) The State of *Luca*.

(18) The firſt is the Kingdome of *Naples* in the South part of *Italy*, and is the moſt fertile: it is bounded with the Seas unleſſe on that ſide toward the *Papacy*. It is of large compaſſe and comprehends many Provinces. (1) *Campania fœlix*, or *terra laboris*, and in this ſtands *Naples* the Metropolis: and *Cuma*, where the *Sibyls* Cave was, by which *Æneas* went down to Hell. And not far off is the lake *Avernus*. (2) *Abrazzo*, her chief Towns of note are *Sulmo*, and *Aquine*, the birth-place of our great School-man *Thomas Aquinas*. (3) *Calabria inferior*. The chief City *Salernum* an Academy, famous for phyſick. (4) *Calabria ſuperior*, called *Magna Græcia*, from a multitude of *Greek* Colonies, which there built Cities, & poſſeſt a great part of the Countries. The principal of note was *Tarentũ*. (5) *Terra Di' Otranto* from her Metropolis *Otranto*, once *Hydruntum*. And here ſtands *Brunduſium*, famous for one of the beſt Havens in Chriſtendom. (6) *Puglia*, and her chief City was *Arpinũ Tullies* birth-place.

(19) The Land of the *Church* lyeth on the Weſt of *Naples*, and South-Eaſt of the Common-wealth of *Venice*: North and South ſhe croſſeth from the *Adriatique* to the *Tuſcane* Sea. Her under-Provinces are (1) *Romandiola*: and her chief Cities *Bononia*, and *Ferrara*, and *Ravenna*. (2) *Marchia Anchonitana*, in which ſtands *Loretto*, the place where ſo many miracles are performed by our Lady, as they deliver among the reſt of their Legends. *Ducato Spoletano*: and in this *Aſis*, where Saint *Francis* was born. (4) Saint *Peters* patrimony, a large portion: and I beleeve more then ever he enjoyed or could leave to his heirs. Her ancient Towns, well known and oft mentioned in the *Roman* Stories, were *Alba*, the ſeat of the *Sylvian* Kings, and *Oſtia*, built by *Ancus Martius*, and *Tybur*, *Preneſte*, the *Gabii*, the *Veii*, and that which buſtles for the place above any other in Chriſtendome, *Rome* her ſelf: we

will

will not repeat her beginning: ſhe was then but two miles in compaſſe: but after ſhe grew fat, ſhe burniſhed to 50. miles about; upon the wals 740. Turrets, and the Inhabitants innumerable. For thoſe memorable actions which were performed in her under the antique Empire, we will refer the Reader to a particular Deſcription, derived wholly to that purpoſe. As it is now, it ſtands ſomewhat lower on the bankes of *Tiber*, in the *Campus Martius*: ſhe retains yet 11. miles round, and 200000. Inhabitants, a great part Friars, and ſuch odde idle fellows, which pretend to Religion, for want of other means to live: cloyſter themſelves up to a ſingle life, onely to avoid the charge and incumbrances of marriage, not to ſeparate themſelves from the world or deſires of the fleſh: for among them they maintain commonly 40000. Curtizans in good cuſtome, and ſo rich, that they are able to pay 30000. Duckets yeerly to the Pope. The buildings, in which they moſt glory in, are the Church of Saint *Peter*, the Caſtle of Saint *Angelo*, the *Vaticane* Library, and the Popes Palace. The truth is, there is pride enough to attire the whore of *Babylon*, as there can hardly be any other meant then *Rome*: ſhe ſits upon the Beaſt with ſeven heads: for ſhe was built upon ſeven Hils, *Palatinus*, *Capitolinus*, *Viminalis*, *Aventinus*, *Eſquilinus*, *Cœlius*, *Quirinalis*: was ruled firſt by ſeven Kings, and hath been ſince ſubject to ſeven ſeverall forms of government; if you joyn the Popedome to thoſe former, which I have now mentioned.

(20) The Common-wealth of *Venice*, on the North of the *Papacy*, is a large Territory, and is now as famous for State-policy as it hath been heretofore glorious for warlike atchievements. The Inhabitants were firſt a people of leſſer *Aſia*, and aſſiſted their neighbour *Troians* in their tenne years quarrell with the *Grecks*. So long ſince they were known by the name of *Heneti*: and that differs not much from *Veneti* as they are now called. Though they have a Duke, yet it is a free State, and governed by an *Ariſtarchy*: for he is ordered to the very cloathes on his back, by a certain number of the chiefe Citizens of *Venice*, (for that is their Gentry) and hath his allowance out of their treaſury (little

(little enough to keep him from the thought of tyranny) about 40000. Duckets by the year. The City it self is eight miles round, built upon 72. Iſlands, five miles from the firm land, but for convenience of paſſage is always furniſht with Boats, and hath 4000. Bridges. Their *Arſnall* keeps in continuall readineſſe 200. Gallies. In their Magazin of war, there is ever furniture for 100000. men at Armes. The younger brothers of the Gentry may not marry to increaſe the number beyond maintenance: yet to make up their liberty they allow them ſtews. Her Provinces are (1) *Marca Trarigniana*, and her chief Cities are *Treviſco* and *Padua* (the Univerſity beſt frequented by Phyſitians, by reaſon of her rare garden of ſimples,) and *Verona*, with many others. (2) *Frinby*. (3) *Hiſtria*. (4) Part of *Dalmatia*. (5) The Iſlands, *Candie*, *Corſica*, *Ithaca*, *Zant*, *Leucadia*, *Cythera*, *&c.*

(21) The Dukedome of *Florence* betwixt the *Appennine* Mountains on the North, and the *Tyrrhene* Sea on the South, hath on the Weſt *Romagna*, and *Piſtoa*, on the Eaſt. A great part of it was *Tuſcany*, and gives yet to their Prince the title of great Duke of *Tuſcany*. Her chief Cities are *Florence*, where the moſt elegant *Italian* is ſpoke familiarly, and *Piſa*, which the *Florentines* beſieged and conquered by the valour of our *Engliſh* Sr *John Haukwood*, who raiſed himſelf by his brave carriage in the wars, having been before but a very poor Taylor in *Eſſex*; the third is *Piſtoya*, where firſt began the quarrell of the *Guelfes* and *Gibellines*.

(22) The Dukedome of *Millain* in *Lombardy*, on the South of *Tregniana*, North of *Liguria*, Weſt of *Mantua*, and Eaſt of *Piedmont*. A pleaſant and rich Province. Her chief City *Millain* of ſeven miles compaſſe, the ſeat of Saint *Ambroſe* his Biſhoprick.

(23) The Dukedome of *Mantua* on the Eaſt of *Millain*, is of circuit not much ſhort of *Florence*: and her chief Town is *Mantua*, who may ſtill glory in the birth of that excellent Poet *Virgil*. It is very ſtrongly ſituated, and fenced on three ſides with water a quarter of a mile broad: and the reſt is guarded by a firm wall. And to this Principality belongs the Dukedome of *Mount-ferrat* in the South-eaſt of *Piedmont*.

(24) The

(24) The Dukedome of *Vrbin* in the midst of the Papall Territories, and upon the North side of the *Appennine* Mountains. Her principall City is *Vrbine*, the birth-place of another *Virgil*: though not of equall fame: yet one in whom we have somewhat more interest: for he writ an *English* History, being at that time here resident, and Collector of the Popes *Peter*-pence. Besides this, here are two hundred Castles. The rock of Saint *Leo*, *Marivol*, &c. Some other Townes as *Cabo*, *Pisanco*, &c.

(25) The Principality of *Parma* on the South of *Mantua*, and the North of the *Appennine*: East of *Millain*, and West of *Modena*: Besides other commodities, which the yeelds in equall plenty with other parts of *Italy*, sends a pleasant Cheese into other Countries, which we call *Parmasans*. And her chief City is *Parma*. This Principate carries with it *Mirandula* and her Territories, a place oft heard of by the common mention which is made of learned *Picus de Mirandula*.

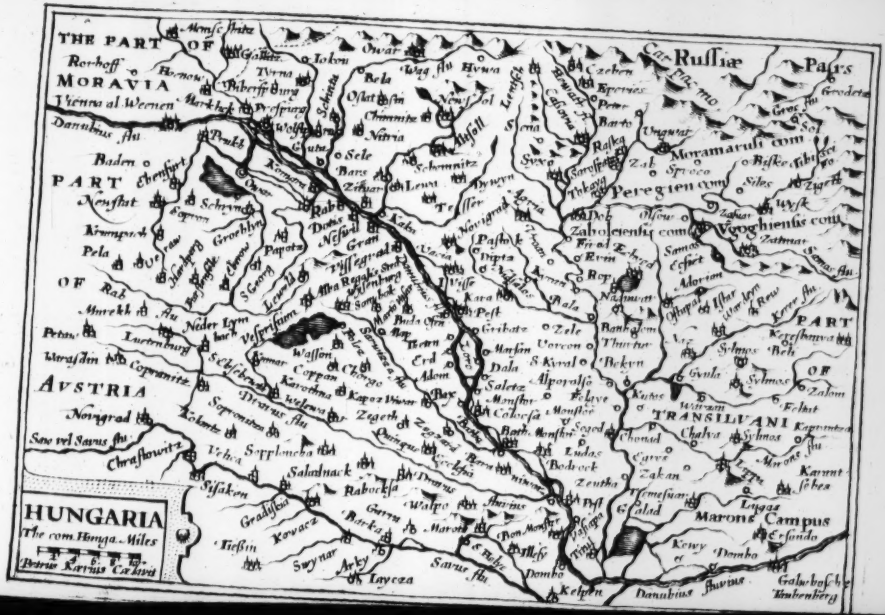
(26) The state of *Genoa* is contracted now from that large compasse which heretofore it fetcht in. It contained once *Liguria* and *Capua*, with the *Taurica Chersonesus*, *Hetruria*, and a fair company of Islands in the *Greek* Seas. Little left at this time upon the main Land besides *Liguria*, and that lyeth betwixt the Rivers *Varus* and *Marca*, hath the *Alpes* on the West, which divide her from *Provence*: *Hetruria* on the East: on the North the *Appennine* Mountains, and on the South the *Tyrrhene* Seas. She hath her name from the chief City built by *Ianus*. It is in compasse eight miles: and the houses for two stories high are built with marble. The people noble minded: and forward to any honourable action, be it in wars by the Land, or hazzard by Sea. One *Christopher Columbus* is sufficient to make good this Elogy, for whose birth she deserves to be honoured to the worlds end. The women of *Genoa* are the most happy of any in *Italy*; for they may see a man, and speak, and be courted, if not too boldly, without suspition of their friends, or jealousie of their husbands.

(27) The state of *Luca* is in *Tuscania*, and comprehends the Territories and City *Luca*, built by *Lu-*

cumo

cumo King of *Italy* upon the River *Scrthius*. It was once the randevous of *Pompey*, *Cæsar*, and *Crassus*. Here they joyned their forces in their great attempt. This hath been the Emperours, the *Genoa's*, the *Venetians*, the *Millanoy's*, and the *Florentines* in their severall turns. They now rest under the protection of the King of *Spain*.

The


THE PART OF
MORAVIA
Vienna al Weenen
PART OF
AVSTRIA
Russiæ
Pars
Moramarusi com
Peregien com
Vgoghiensis com
PART OF
TRANSILVANI
Marons Campus
HUNGARIA
The com Hunga. Miles
Petrus Karius Calavit

cumo King of *Italy* upon the River *Scrchius*. It was once the randevous of *Pompey*, *Cæsar*, and *Crassus*. Here they joyned their forces in their great attempt. This hath been the Emperours, the *Genoa's*, the *Venetians*, the *Millanoy's*, and the *Florentines* in their severall turns. They now rest under the protection of the King of *Spain*.

The

THE PART OF
MORAVIA
PART OF
AVSTRIA
PART OF
HUNGARIA
The com. Hunga. Miles
Brauw Karrus Carlovit
Car. Russiæ
Pars
Moramarusi com.
Peregien com.
Vgroghiensis com.
Zaboiciensis com.
TRANSILVANI
Marons Campus
Danubius flu.
Vienna al. Werenes
Rorhoff
Baden
Newstat
Krumpach
Pela
Rab
Murekh
Petau
Wrasslin
Norigrad
Sew wl Saxus flu.
Chrastowitz
Sisaken
Gradisca
Kowacz
Iessin
Seynar
Arbey
Layeza
Saxus flu.
Dombo
Kelpen
Danubius flu.
Galubosch
Waterenberg
Kewry
Lugas
Karunsebes
Temesuar
Zeuthe
Bodrock
Chonad
Chalwa
Sylmos
Gyula
Kutos
Vorcon
Thurter
Bekyn
Dala
Saletz
Colossa
Gribatz
Peskt
Buda
Alben
Wesprimium
Wasson
Copronitz
Comar
Coppan
Karolina
Welowa
Kapa
Zegeth
Quinque
Sopplonicha
Saladnack
Rabocksa
Walpo
Garra
Burka
Marosa
Bon Monster
Pilisy
Vacia
Nogrigrad
Pasto
Firad
Erin
Kemin
Nadwarat
Bala
Ratolm
Vaz
Kerestsanya
Sylmos
Zalon
Ferlut
Lugos
Marons flu.
Karunsebes
Temesuar
Lugas
Kewry
Dombo
Danubius flu.
Galubosch
Waterenberg
Czeben
Eperies
Barto
Ungwar
Raska
Zarosta
Tokay
Syrco
Sproco
Bisske
Siles
Zigeth
Zatmar
Samos
Essek
Adorian
Ostrog
Warasdyn
Kerer flu.
Zeben
Zeben flu.
Tibiscus flu.
Grodetz
Sol
Groz
Weste
Zatmar flu.
Lewa
Schermnitz
Bars
Zitnar
Tesser
Dywyn
Tyrna
Lokou
Owar
Bela
Hywa
Wag flu.
Ostat
Channitz
Nitria
Gutta
Sele
Wolfstal
Presspurg
Schintau
Newsol
Lintzsch
Ipsell
Serna
Casovia
Kaschau
Eperies
Peter

The Deſcription of the Kingdome of HUNGARY.

IT is not without example of good authority, if I take into this Deſcription, not onely that part which is now more peculiarly known by the name of *Hungary*; but the whole Countrey likewiſe of *Dacia*, which was once one with it, though time and fortune have at laſt ſevered them: ſo that each hath now its owne Princes, Lawes, Cuſtomes, Language and Religion different from other. I the rather take to my ſelf this leave, to avoid both the charge and trouble of ordering for every one, a ſeverall Table.

(2) Firſt then the Kingdome of *Hungary* is on the South-Eaſt of *Germany*, and joyns upon the Dukedome of *Auſtria*. They heretofore divided betwixt them the Country of *Pannonia*. *Auſtria* was the *ſuperior*, and this the *inferior Pannonia*. Their government and titles are now diſ-joyned; and *Auſtria* hath got the ſtart in power: for ſhe is the mother of many *German* Princes, and hath drawn the Crown Imperiall almoſt into a ſucceſſion.

(3) Yet is *Hungary* ſtill an abſolute Kingdome: and if not ſo rich and populous as heretofore, it muſt not take from her honour, ſince her fortunes ſunk not through want of valour, and fault of her former Inhabitants: but have been for a long time, expoſed to hazzard in the defence of Chriſtendome againſt the miſ-beleeving *Turk*: and for that, it hath been by ſome ſtyled the Cock-pit of the world, where once in a year at leaſt a prize is played, and ſome ground either wonne or loſt by either party.

(4) The firſt Inhabitants of this Countrey were the *Pannones:* thoſe were expulſed by the *Gothes:* And when the *Gothes* went into *Italy*, it was left to the poſſeſſion of the *Hunni*, a *Scythian* people, which lived before neer the *Palus Mæotis:* and when they ſaw their time, changed their ſeat: and about the year three hundred ſeventy three, brake by great multitudes into theſe parts of *Europe*, which they

they held till they were displaced by the *Lombards*. These last were the *winnili*, which lived in *Scandia* or *Scandinavia*, a Northern *Peninsula*, betwixt the *German* and *Hyperborean* seas. Their seate it seems was too barren for their number; and meer want of victuals forced them to seek better sustenance in some other quarter. They over-ran many Countries, ere they could find any one to their content: Among the rest the *Pannonia* had her course: and here they continued till they marched into *Italy*, under the command of *Alboianus*, where after 200. years, their Kingdome was ruinated by *Charlemain*.

(5) When it was thus left by *Lombards*, the *Hunnes* returned to their former seat: and after some time of rest, grew up to a potent Nation, able to encounter the *Roman Macrinus*, to break his forces, and return victors from the battell. About the year 439. they chose for their King, *Attyla*, whose inscription was, *Attyla Mundizi filius, & Magni Nim: nepos Engadiæ natus, divinâ benignitate, Hunnorum, Medorum, Gothorum, ac Danorum, metus orbis, Deique flagellum.* An insolent title; but indeed he was victorious over most parts of the then known world, and bethought himself of enlarging his Territories in *Asia* and *Africa*: But that design was drowned in wine and lust; which at length brought him to a most miserable destruction: For in the night time, when he had filled himself with both, as he lay by his Concubine, with his face upward in a dead sleep, his nose gusht a bleeding, and choked him, being not able to recover himself from his back to give it passage.

(6) Since this setling, they were once more disturbed by the *Lombards*: and after by *Charles* the Great: so that they were not well fastned in their possession of this Country, till the time of the Emperour *Arnulphus*, about the year 900. And indeed at this day I ardly enjoy it, by reason of the incredible spoyls and massacres which the *Tartars* commit amongst them. This last name of *Hungaria* without doubt had the Originall from their present Inhabitants and their Predecessors, which at times have peopled this Country above 1200. years.

(7) This

(7) This *Hungaria propria* is bounded on the West with *Austria*, on the East with the River *Tibiſcus*: on the North with *Poland* and *Ruſſia*, and on the South with the River *Savus*.

(8) The Land thus limited, it is hard to beleeve what moſt Geographers report of her fertility. That ſhe yeelds Corn thrice in one year, almoſt without any tillage or care of the husbandman. Fruit of all kinds in great abundance, and grapes which make an excellent, wholeſome, and rich wine. It breeds Cattle in ſuch plenty, that this one Country, beſides ſtore for her own Inhabitants, ſends Sheep and Oxen into forain Nations, which lye about her: and might (ſay they) ſuffice to feed all *Europe* with fleſh. Veniſon is not here any daintie: Does, Hairs, Harts, Goats, Boars, &c. are every mans meat: and the game common, as well to the Boors as Gentry: And ſo for Pheſant, Partridge, Black-birds, Pigeons, moſt fowl, wilde and tame.

(9) The earth is enricht with variety of Mines, which yeelds her plenty of Iron, Steel, Copper, Silver and Gold: Lead ſhe hath not, and ſcarce at all any Tin. Her Rivers are equally commodious, as well for their own wealth, as fit conveyance of forain Merchandiſe by ſhipping into their quarters. The chief and onely one indeed which belongs properly to this Region, is *Tibiſcus* or *Teiſſa*: and this imparts not her ſtreams to any other Country, but fully and freely pays her tribute to the *Hungarian*, more Fiſh then can be ſpent yearly within their own limits. It paſſeth proverbially upon this River, that two parts of it are water, & a third Fiſh. The reſt, which are common to this, with other Countries, are *Danubius* (here *Iſter*) and *Savus* & *Dervus*, all of them wel ſtored with water proviſion, and in ſome places caſt up a ſand mixt with very good Gold. Here are beſides many waters of excellent vertues: whereof ſome turn Wood into Iron, others Iron into Braſſe: Some very medicinall for ſundry diſeaſes: others again ſo peſtiferous, that they kill the creature which doth but taſte them. The like is reported of an *Hiatus* in the ground, unacceſſible by any but the fowls of the ayr, and thoſe fall ſuddenly dead with the ſtench which aſcends from it.

(10) The

(10) The people for the moſt part are ſtrong, fierce, revengefull, harſh to ſtrangers: briefly, ill mannered, and worſe learned: For they affect not either liberall Arts or mechanick Trades. Yet it affords one of the moſt reverend Fathers of our Church good Saint *Hierome*. Their greateſt pride is their name of a warlike Nation: and the baſeſt infamy to put up the tearm of coward. Yet the perſon charged may not acquit himſelf upon his upbraider: but muſt make good his honour in ſingle combate with a *Turk*: when he hath overcome him (and not till then) he may (by order of the Country) wear a Feather, as a note of his true Gentry. The ſons onely are inheritors. If it chance that the males fail, the eſtate deſcends not to the daughters: but is forfeit to the common treaſury. They have no portion with their wives, but a wedding garment: and till they are married, neither one nor th'other are accuſtomed to lye in beds. Their language is the *Scythian*, and their Religion diverſe: ſome *Papiſts*, more *Proteſtants*. They received Chriſtianity above ſixe hundred years ſince.

(11) *Hungary* hath been heretofore divided in *citeriorem & ulteriorem*. The former *citra*, and the other *ultra Danubium*. And both again had their diviſion into fifty Counties, as *Maginus* cals them. Her moſt illuſtrious Cities are (1) *Buda* the Metropolis, and ſeat of their Kings, before it was taken by the *Turk*. For pleaſant ſituation, wholeſome ayre, fertile fields about her, ſtately buildings, and whatſoever elſe may commend her, *Quadus* ſets her equall with any other in *Europe*. *Vadianus* mentions here a ſtature of *Hercules*, which himſelf ſaw made of Braſſe ſo artificially, that the very veines were lively expreſſed: beſides the ruines of other rich work, a goodly Library furniſht by *Matthias Corvinus* King of *Hungary*. But at his being there it was not in the glory that it had been: and not long after was for the moſt part utterly waſted by the inhumane *Turks*. It is commonly called *Offen*: and is thought by ſome to be the ſame with *Curta* in *Ptolemies* deſcriptions.

(12) (2) South-ward from *Buda* ſtands *Albanum* an ancient Town, which of late they have called *Alba*, and now *Alba Regalis*: for it was the place where their Kings were both Crowned and

buried. (3) *Strigonium Grau*, an Arch-bishops seat and Metripolitan of *Hungary*. It hath had the severall chance of war, was won by the *Turk* in the year one thousand five hundred forty three, and recovered one thousand five hundred ninety five. In which last action our noble Sir *Thomas Arundell* took with his own hand the *Turkish* Banner: and was honoured by the Emperovr *Rodulphus* with the title of a Count there: and here by his own Soveraign made Lord *Arundell* of *Wardour*. (4) *Quinque Ecclesiæ* a Bishops See taken by the *Turk* one thousand five hundred forty three. (5) *Comara* in a small Island, which takes her name from the Town. And here it is reported that the grasse exceeds in length the height of a man. (6) *Javarium*, not far from *Comara*, and is called *Rab*. (7) *Neuhensell*, where *Bucquoy* was slain in the year one thousand sixe hundred twenty one; having adventured too far upon the *Hungarians* Ambush, with intent onely to have received the order of their Forces, and fittest place for accesse to bid them battell. And thus of the Kingdome of *Hungary* as it is strictly bounded with its own proper limits.

(13) *Dacia* is on the East of *Hungary*, and is divided on the North from *Sarmatia* by the *Carpathian* mountains; on the South from *Greece* with *Hæmus*; and on the East reacheth the *Pontus Euxinus*. The first Inhabitants were the *Mæsii* of *Asia*. Afterward the *Daci*, or (as *Strabo* cals them) the *Dari*, a Nation of so slavish a disposition, that the *Athenians* brought them into a Proverb: and in their Comedies presented their *Sycophants*, under no other name then *Dari*. The Countrey is fruitfull and enricht with Mines: their horses are very comely, and their manes so long, that they touch the ground. Their last King before it was made a Province to the *Romans* was *Decebalus*, who (as *Dion* delivers it) affrighted the Emperour from an assault which he intended, with an incredible number of stakes, stuck up in battail array, and attired in his soldiers old habits. A wooden shift it was, but served him for the present: yet after, he was vanquished by *Trajan*; and being sunk (by the fortune of war) below the hope of recovering his Kingdome, fell upon his own sword. It is now divided into

(1) *Tran-*

(1) *Transylvania.* (2) *Moldavia.* (3) *Walachia.* (4) *Servia.* (5) *Rascia.* (6) *Bulgaria.* (7) *Bosnia.*

(14) *Transylvania* is the Province of *Dacia*, and was it self called *Dacia mediterranea* and *Ripensis Dacia.* Since *Transylvania*, becauſe it was compaſſed with Woods: and *ſeptem Caſtra*, from her ſeven Caſtles of defence upon the Frontiers, built by the *Saxons*, who queſtionleſſe gave her the *Germane* name *Sibenburgen*, which ſhe yet keeps as a remembrance of her reſidence in theſe parts. The Country is populous and fertile: It breeds fair and fierce Horſes, wilde Buls: Indeed their men in ſome parts are not very tame. Toward the North in the Province *Zaculcia* they live moſt upon the ſpoil, maintaining continuall wars with the *Turks* and *Germans*, and acknowledge no difference of worth or degrees among themſelves. Their government or rather want of government is compared to the *Helvetian.* Three places they have, *Husdy*, *Corbay*, and *Scepſy*, whither they reſort to determine of their State buſineſſe. The chief Towns of *Transylvania* are *Harmenſtad*, *Alba Iulia*, or *weiſenburg*, *Clanſenburg*, *Schlesburg*, *Millenbachium*, *Coronæ*, or *Cronſtant.*

(15) *Moldavia* lyeth in the North of *Transylvania*, and reacheth as far as the *Euxine* Sea: on the Weſt it hath part of *Ruthenia.* This Country hath been by courſe in the ſeverall poſſeſſions of the Emperour of *Germany*, the King of *Poland*, and ſometimes the *Turk*, thereafter as it was caſt by chance of war. It was a *Vayvodate*, and her chief Cities *Occazonia*, *Fuchiana*, and *Falezing.* To this *Moldavia* belongs the Country of the *Beſſi*, mentioned by *Ovid* in his 6. *de Triſtibus.*

Vivere quàm miſerum eſt inter Beſſoſque Getaſque.

They were a people of *Thrace* not far from *Pontus* who lived moſt by theft and pillage, and after poſſeſt the Mountain *Hæmus*, and a part which lies betwixt it and *Lituania*, and from the Inhabitants bears the name of *Beſſaralia.* The principall towns are *Kilim*, and *Chermen.* This laſt is the ſeat of the *Turkiſh Sanziack*: for the whole Province became ſubject to his tyranny in the year 1485.

(16) *Walachia* is ſuppoſed rather to have been firſt named *Flaccia*, by the *Roman Flaccus*, who placed here a Colony, which have continued the Latine tongue to this day among the Inhabitants, though in a corrupt idiome, ſuch as can hardly be underſtood. Neer to this, over the River *Danubius*, ſtands *Pons Trajanus*, built by the Emperour *Trajanus Nerva*: a work worth admiration, as appears by thoſe ruinous parcels which are yet ſtanding. It hath puzzled the beſt Artificers to finde out how ſuch a vaſt foundation could be framed in ſo deep and fierce a ſtream, which could not be turned into any other courſe to give way to the building. The Country abounds with good commodities, Gold, Silver, and Iron, Salt-Pits, Wine, Cattell, and excellent great Horſe. The chief Cities are *Sabinivus*, *Prailaba* and *Tergoreſta*.

(17) *Servia* lies divided from *Hungary* and *Raſcia*, with the River *Savus* on her North, and *Boſnia* on her Weſt. It was the ſeat of the ancient *Triballi*, who met with *Philip* King of *Macedonia*, and took from him the ſpoils which he had brought from *Mæteas* King of the *Sarmatians*. It was it ſeems but a barbarous people, and therefore *Ariſtophanes* in one of his Comedies among his mock-gods names *Marathane-triballos*. Her chief Cities are (1) *Taurunum*, which *Pliny* placeth in the utmoſt bounds of *Pannonia*. It is commonly known by the name of *Belgard* and *Alba Græca*. It is not ſo great as glorious: nor is it fortified ſo much with wals as Rivers. It lyeth open for a ſiege only one way: which the *Turk* often attempted, and reckoned with great loſſe: yet at laſt in the year one thouſand five hundred twenty one it gave up to *Solyman*, and became a Province to his Empire. It ſtands neer where the Rivers *Danubius* and *Savus* are diſſevered: and is the Towne which the *Hungarians* report to have been once delivered by the admirable induſtry of *Joannes Capiſtranus* a *Franciſcan*, who is much honoured for the action, by thoſe of his owne Society: But *Joannes Huniades* that great ſoldier and terror to the *Turk* challengeth the glory as his peculiar. *Vadianus*. (2) *Samandria*, and (3) *Stoniburg*.

(18) *Ra*-

(18) *Raſcia* is on the North of *Danubius*, where it parts with the River *Savus*, and lyeth betwixt *Servia* and *Bulgaria*. In her chief City *Boden* there is kept a Fair once every year: and much people reſort for enterchange of commodities from moſt Countries thereabout.

(19) *Bulgaria* ſomewhat North-Eaſt from *Raſcia*, and is bounded with *Danubius* upon the South. *Theophylact* was here Biſhop, and was called *Bulgarius*: Neer this is the City *Tomos*, where *Ovid* lived in Baniſhment, as himſelf mentioneth in his 3. *de Triſtibus*. The principall Cities at this preſent are (1) *Sophia*, the ſeat of the *Beylerbeg* of *Greece*. And (2) *Nicopolis*. The ornament of their King was Imperiall, a crown of gold, attire of ſilk and red ſhoes. Their title Βασιλεὺς, a tearm allowed by the *Greek* Emperours, to thoſe onely, which might wear this habit, the reſt they called Ρηγὲς, as much as *Reges*.

(20) *Boſnia* on the Weſt of *Servia*, and South of the River *Savus*, had her name from the *Boſſi* or *Beſſi*, the people of *Bulgaria*: within the memory almoſt of our Fathers it was governed by Kings, and as yet retains the title of the Kingdome of *Boſnia*. The chief towns are *Cuzachium* and *Jaziga*: the firſt is the place of reſidency, and the ſecond of buriall for the *Boſnian* Kings. Heretofore the City *Sinderoria* had that honour, which ſome ſuppoſe to be the ſame that was once called *Dardanum*.

DANIA
SVETHLAND
THE GER
MAINE
OCEAN.
THE
NORTH
SEA.
SEA
PART OF POMER
Petrus Kerius Cælavit
Com. German. Miles
3 6 9 12

The Deſcription of the Kingdome of DENMARK.

THe Kingdome of *Denmark* ſtrikes into the Sea, upon the North of *Germany*, as *Italy* on the South: the manner of both is not much unlike: and the glory of this heretofore was not inferiour. For however in theſe latter ages, the pride of *Rome* hath pranked up her Territories in gay apparell: yet the day was, when both ſhe and they ſtooped to the Inhabitants of this Country, though then known by another name of *Cimbria Cherſoneſus*. Three *Roman Conſuls*, *Manilius*, *Sillanus*, and *Cepio* fell by their ſword: and the Empire it ſelf (it ſeemes) was in a ſhrewd hazzard, when their own Hiſtorian reports, that *Actum eſſet de imperio, niſi illi ſæculo Marius contigiſſet.*

(2) The people were then and had been from their beginning the *Cimbri*, a Progeny of *Gomer*, firſt ſonne of *Japheth*; who before they removed into this quarter of the world, dwelt in the inner *Aſia*, neer the ſtraight which paſſeth from the *Pontus Euxinus* to the *Palus Mæotis*: there we yet finde the *Boſphorus Cimmericus* in *Ptolemy*, which took name from the *Cimmerii*: for ſo they were called at large, and by contraction *Cimbri*.

(3) From thence they were in time diſturbed by the *Scythians*, and forced to ſeek them a new ſeat for their habitation, which (after long travell) here they found fitteſt for their ſecurity, as being a *Peninſula* fenced almoſt round with Seas, from the force of all forain Enemies: Yet here too they met at laſt with a worſe danger, which they could leſſe reſiſt. For the main *Ocean* brake into a great part of the Countrey: diſplaced many of their Colonies, and ſent them Petitioners to *Rome* for a dwelling within her Dominions: but their entreaty being with ſome neglect denyed; it kindled the ſparks, which to this time had lain (as it were) dead in a dejected Nation, and now they brake out into flames, which ſtirred them to require that by force of arms, which they could not requeſt by ſubmiſſive Oratory.

(4) Hence grew their first quarrell with the *Romans*, which they put on with that courage, and succeſſe, that they were emboldned at laſt to aſſault the very City, with ſo ſtrong Forces, that the glory of it began to ſhake, and had ſhattered to pieces, had not the victory followed rather the fortune of one *Marius*, then the valour of the whole *Roman* Legions: and that too (as ſome relate it) was bought of his heathenish gods at a dear rate, by the bloudy ſacrifice of his own daughter. The great and moſt memorable encounter was ſixe hundred and forty years after the City was built, about an hundred and eleven before Chriſt. And then indeed they received (in a manner) a fatall cruſh, which quelled them for the preſent: yet not ſo, but that in after-ages, they recovered ſtrength and fame: ſpreade their victories over the moſt part of *Europe*: and left their name (for many years ſince that) in *Italy* it ſelf.

(5) For without doubt thoſe *Cimmerii* mentioned by *Strabo*, which lived on the North-ſide of the *Appennine* Mountains neer *Boianum*, were of this ſtock, and of that note, as they gave occaſion for many Proverbs and Fables to both Greek and Latine Poets. It was a people which belike ſeldome ſaw Sun, but lurked for the moſt part under ground, lived upon theft, and iſſued forth onely in the night, a ſeaſon moſt fit for deeds of darkneſſe: and ſo was their whole courſe, which cauſed our well known Adage of *tenebræ Cimmeriæ pro denſiſſimâ caligine*. Their horrid dens, and diſmall Rivers, which ran by the place of their abode, bred at length a terrour in the ſilly Heathens, and was eſteemed by them, the paſſage down to their *Elizium*. So *Homer* gives it in the ſecond of his *Odyſſes*, and *Virgill* in his ſixth of the *Æneidos*: and here did *Naſo* feign his houſe of ſleep, *Metamorph.* 11.

Eſt propè Cimmerios *longo ſpelunca receſſu*
Mons Carus, *ignavi domus & penetralia Somni.*

(6) Thus was their Originall and progreſſe for the firſt age, whileſt it continued in the poſſeſſion of

of the *Cimmerians*. The next which ſucceeded were the *Saxons*, a people no leſſe famous: but ſince their ſtory hath been elſewhere remembred in our other Deſcriptions, it muſt give place here to the third Invader the *Danes*, who whileſt the *Saxons* were employed with us here in the Conqueſt of *England*, ſtart out of thoſe petty Iſles in the *Sinus Codanus*, and took up their room in this *Peninſula*. There they have continued to this day: and added other Territories to their Dominions: ſo that the then *Cimbria Cherſoneſus* is but a parcell of the now Kingdome of *Denmark*, (as ſhall appear when we come to her diviſion) and that onely which in our latter times is called *Iuitland* and runs North-ward in form almoſt of a Hounds tongue into the *Baltick Ocean*.

(7) The *Danes* (like enough) were at firſt one Nation with the *Cimbri*, but being together expulſed by the *Scythians* from their native ſoyl, they were ſeverally diſperſed, though not at any great diſtance. Theſe ſetled themſelves in the Northern Iſles, as the other did in their *Cherſoneſus*. The firſt (at their removall) varied not their antique name of *Cimbri*: As for *Cherſoneſus* it is not peculiar to this Country, being as common as *Peninſula*: for it imports no more then απο τ χερσ κ νησ *à terrâ & inſulâ*: and of theſe there are many more, ſome perhaps of equall fame. *Taurica Cherſoneſus* was not far diſtant from the place of their firſt aboad; *Peloponneſus* well known in *Greece*, *Thracia Cherſoneſus* in *Thrace*: and *Aurea Cherſoneſus* in *India*.

(8) But the *Danes* it ſeemes ſuffered ſome change as well in their name as fortunes. *Saxo Grammaticus* gives it to one *Dan* the ſonne of *Huniblus*, which was their firſt Governour in their new Common-wealth. But this is controlled by *Becanus* (ſaith *Quade*) who renders another *Etymon*, how likely I leave to thoſe, which can beſt judge by their skill in the *Daniſh* Language. The *Cimbri* (ſaith he) when they were growne to great multitudes, bethought themſelves of ſeverall names to diſtinguiſh their Colonies: Each following their owne conceit beſt to expreſſe the quality, in which they moſt gloried. Among the reſt ſome there were

which

which affecting at leaſt the opinion of a valiant people, ſuch as ſcorned riches without honour, honour without victory, and victory without the bloud of their enemies: aſſumed their name from that creature, which Nature had marked out with this Character. *Gallum igitur gallinaceum, tum bellicæ laudis, & generoſiſſimi animi, tum indolis regalis & militis ſtrenui, & ad omnia momenta vigilis optimum exemplar, ut pro Symbolo & ſynthemate quodam ſibi acceperunt, ita nomen quoque ab eo placuit mutuari: Vocarunt enim ſeſe Dic Hanem & compoſite per conciſionem* Danem *quod Gallinaceum ſignificat.*

(9) However the *Etymon* may be far fetcht, for ought I know, yet doubtleſſe at this day they make good the Elogy of a valiant and warlike Nation: ſtrong of body, big boned, and of a terrible countenance, ambitious of a glorious death, rather then a ſluggiſh idle life. It is the ſaying of *Valerius Maximus. Cimbros & Celtiberos in acie gaudio exultare conſueviſſe, tanquam gloriosè & feliciter vitâ exceſſuros: lamentari verò in morbo, quaſi turpiter perituros.* Wee our ſelves heretofore have felt their ſtroaks, and ſubmitted to their conqueſts in the time of *Osbert* King of *Northumberland*. They were provoked by a rape done upon the ſiſter of the *Daniſh* King: for which the poor *Engliſh* dearly paid, with two hundred fifty five years ſervitude under their tyranny. Yet ſince we have had, and at this time doe enjoy the benefit of their magnanimity, under the perſonall conduct of the right valiant and illuſtrious King *Chriſtian*, who hazzards both his ſtate and life in the behalf of his dear neece *Elizabeth*, and her royall husband the Prince *Palatine* of the *Rheine*.

(10) Their firſt Prince which eſtabliſhed them in a ſetled and civill government, was *Gotricus* in the year ſeven hundred ninety ſeven. Before it was but a confuſed ſtate, and affords us little certainty of their Story. From that time the government hath been under a ſole King of equall power with the greateſt, though his revenues are hardly anſwerable: His beſt profit is from a breach of the Sea, which runs into the middle part of the Countrey, commonly called the *Sound*; which is a paſſage ſo narrow, that no ſhipping can paſſe that way, without the licence and favour of the Watch-men, keeping Gariſon

Garison there to receive the Impostes and Customes of the arriving Vessels for the King. It is easily gathered to what summe of money that Impost amounteth, by the infinite number of Shipping, of *Holland*, *Zealand*, *France*, *England*, *Scotland*, *Norway*, and the *Baltick* sea, that sail in those seas, and of necessity must passe the Jawes of that narrow straight. The Inhabitants are as greedy of *Rhenish*, *French*, and *Spanish* Wines, the Spices of *Portugall*, and the fruits of *Andaluzia*, as they again are needy of the Waxe, Hony, & Skins, which are brought thither from *Prussia*, *Livonia*, *Moscovia*, and the bordering Nations. The other chief riches of *Denmark* are goodly Horses, great store of Cattell, and Corn enough, sent to the supply of divers others parts of Christendome: It hath been observed, that 50000. Oxen have been driven out of these Provinces into *Germany*, for which, toll hath been paid at *Gutthorp*. Such incredible plenty of Herring (neer the Isle of *Scania*) that the ships (they say) are scarce able by main strength of Oars to row out of the Harbour. Besides these, here are furniture for war both by Sea and Land, Armour, Masts, Cables, Steel, Saddles, &c.

(11) Their chief person of fame in course of Learning, was *Ticho Brahe*, an excellent Mathematician: memorable for his artificiall Tower in the Isle of *Fimera*. In Religion the greatest part of them are now *Lutherans*, but were first converted to Christianity by *Ansuerus*.

(12) We are come to her division, which the sea almost hath made to our hands. For her severall Provinces are well-nigh so many Islands, at least *Peninsulæ*. The chief are (1) *Iuttia*, or the old *Cimbria Chersonesus*. (2) *Diethmarsia*. (3) *Scania*. (4) *Hallaudia*. (5) *Blescide*. (6) The Islands in the *Sinus Codanus*, which lye betwixt *Iuttia* and *Scania*: That is the West, and this is the East limits of the *Danish* Dominions, North and South are the *Ocean* and the River *Esdora* or *Hever*.

(13) *Iuttia* as it was the first, so it is the principall part of this Kingdome: Her bounds, upon the West, and East, and North, are the *Baltick* seas; and upon the South, it is joyned to *Holsatia*, and the *Islumes* of *Diethmarsia*. It is in length, saith *Maginus*, eighty *German* miles from the River *Albis* to

the

the *Cimbrick* Promontory called *Scagen*, and in breadth twenty. It is a fruitfull Region, for Wheat, Rie, Barley, &c. And in the Northweſt there is good Paſture, though more Northward it becomes ſandy and barren, & puts the Inhabitants to fiſh for their victuals, by which they make a ſhift to live, though hardly enough God knows, in poor ſheds ſleightly clapped together, and of as ſlender ſtuffe, ſuch as if need be they can remove at their pleaſure upon very ſhort warning, and bear them away almoſt upon their back. They tranſport into other Countries great ſtore of good Horſes, for ſervice, beſides Barley, Cheeſe, Butter, Suet, Hides, and rich Skinnes, Nuts and Fiſh. In this Province are twenty eight Cities, twenty Caſtles, and four Biſhop-Sees: *Ripenſis*, *Arthuſienſis*, and *Ælburga*, all neer to the Sea-ſide, *Wilburga* in the up-land Country. From this Province came the *Iuits*, who joyned in with the *Saxons* and *Angles* to conquer *England*. Her chief Townes are *Rincopen*, *Holne*, and *Achauſen*.

(14) *Diethmarſia* is ſituated betwixt the Rivers *Albis* and *Eidera*. They were a parcell of the old *German Saxons*: and the Countrey it ſelf is by ſome yet reckoned the lower *Saxony*: but is in ſubjection to the King of *Denmark*: for it is the ſeat and title of his firſt ſon and heire apparent, as the *Dolphinate* is to the ſon of *France*, and *Wales* to the ſon of *England*. Her Metropolis is *Breme*: the reſt *Meldorp*, and *Heinincksſt*, and *Tellincksſt*, and other rich Towns: yet the ſoyle cannot bee very fertile, by reaſon of the moiſt ayre and her many marſhes, eſpecially toward the North, which makes it unfit for tillage, and indeed impaſſable for travellers: Upon which impediments the Inhabitants have made this advantage to keep out all forain Invaders, and appropriate what wealth they have to their own ſecure poſſeſſion.

(15) *Scania* or *Scandinaria*, in the largeſt compaſſe, comprehends more then belongs to the Kingdome of *Denmark*: and is environed round about with the Seas, except on that ſide where it is joined to *Muſcovie*. On her Weſt is the Kingdom of *Norway*, on her Eaſt *Swethland*, & upon the South

of

of that, is this *Scania*, which gives place to no Region, (at leaſt within theſe Dominions) either for wholeſome ayre, or fertile ſoyl, for commodious Havens, and plenty of Merchandiſe; for dainty Rivers or ſtore of Fiſh, for Cattell, Mines of Iron, Lead, Silver and Gold, fair Towns, and civill Cuſtomes. The Metropolis is *Lunpis*. This whole Province is ſome eighteen miles in length, and in breadth about twelve in ſome places, in others not above ſix.

(16) *Hallandia* on the North of *Scania*, and South of *Suecia*, is bounded with the Seas upon the Weſt, and on the Eaſt with vaſt Woods, which divide her from *Gothland*. It is a fertile Region, and not much unlike unto *Scandia*, but that it comes ſomewhat ſhort of her happineſſe in ſoyle. Her chief Town is *Hallauſoe*.

(17) *Bleſcida* or *Blicker* is bounded on the Eaſt and South with the *Balticke Ocean*, and on the North is parted from *Scania* by a little patch of the Sea. It is a Region full of Rocks, Woods, and Mountains. Her chief City and Caſtle is *Culmaria*, a ſtrong defence againſt the *Swethelander*: and the next Town of note, is *Malmogia*, the birth-place of *Caſparus Bartholinus* a late approved Writer in the Arts.

(18) In the *Sinus Codanus* neer to the *Cimbria Cherſoneſus*, there are numbred 35. Iſlands. The chief are (1) *Zealand*, in length 64. miles, in breadth 52. it contains in it 13. Cities, 7. Caſtles, with divers pretty towns and villages. The Metropolis is *Haffnia*, the ſingle Univerſity within the King of *Denmarks* government. And here is his chief place of reſidency, which by the *Germans* is called *Koppenhagen*, the Merchants Haven. Her other Towns are *Roſchilt* a Biſh. See, and heretofore a ſtrong Fortreſſe, well furniſht for war, and honored with the Sepulchres of ſome of their Kingr: but yet it is now at a lower ebbe, and of little reſpect. *Elſnor* or *Helſinura* is a Sea-town. That in *Helſinura* is called *Cronеburgh*, well furniſhed with all proviſion. The other in *Scania Helſinburgh* of equall ſtrength, to cauſe the beſt ſhip to caſt anchor and ſatisfie their King, before they ſhall have the way open out of the *Balticke* into the *Ocean*.

(19) (2)

(19) (2) *Fionia* or *Fimera* is ſecond to *Zealand* both in bigneſſe and plenty of rich commodities. It is in length 12. miles, and 4. in breadth. A pleaſant Region, fertile and fruitfull. Here are in this Iſland 8. Cities: the chief is *Ottonium*, *Odenſch* or *Oeſell*, in the very middle almoſt. It was a Biſh. See, well built, but ill fenced: for it hath been oft times waſted and burnt by the Enemy. The other towns are upon the Sea-coaſt, and their names are *Neburgh*, *Sinborch*, *Feborgh*, *Aſcens*, *Eorgena*, *Middlefar* and *Kortemunde*: beſides ſome Caſtles, many Villages and Noblemens houſes.

(20) (3) *Laglant* 7. miles in length, and hath in it many Villages and fair buildings. The City *Rutheopinga*, and the Caſtle *Trancura*. (4) *Loilant* neer *Seelant*. It is ſo full of Hazels, that they fraught Ships with Nuts and traffique for them into many other Countries. It hath 5. towns, *Niſtad*, *Naſco*, *Togrop*, *Rothus*, and *Marilus*, with ſome ſtrong Caſtles, pretty Villages and Noblemens houſes. (5) *Falſteria* in length four miles. Her Cities are *Stubecopen* and *Nicopen* a pleaſant and a fair one, for which ſhe is by ſome ſtyled the *Neopolis* of *Denmark*. (6) *Mœna* or *Muen*. In this the City *Steck* and *Elmelanda*. (7) *Femera* or *Femeren*. Her chief Cities are *Derborch*, and *Petersborn*, and *Stabull*: and here is the Caſtle *Vraniburgh*, built by the great Mathematician *Ticho Brahe*, which beſides the fame of its own artificiall ſtructure, is much celebrated, for the admirable inſtruments, which are there kept, whereby the particular motion of the Heavens is excellently obſerved.

(21) (8) And to this Kingdome belongs the Iſland *Boruholme*, which lies in the *Baltick* Seas, called more particularly *Mare Suevicum*, betwixt *Blicker* and *Pomerania*. It is a Region of excellent paſture, and feeds abundance of Cattell; and therefore is full of Butter, Cheeſe, Wooll, Hides, &c. and ſends into other Countries much of their proviſion for victuals, powdered and barrelled up for the longer keeping. It hath ſome well peopled towns: the chief is *Boruholme*. It had lain for fifty years together in pawn to the State of *Lubeck*; but was redeemed by *Frederick* the ſecond.

(22) From theſe and thoſe many other Northern Iſlands there have iſſued in ſeverall ages an innumerable

merable ſort of Nations, which like ſo many birds, as *Maginus* cals them, have flown over the greateſt part of our Chriſtian world. He concludes that *ex his Inſulis olim*, Gothi, Oſtrogothi, Veſtrogothi, Vandali, Franci, Cimbri, Gepidæ, Dani, Hunni, Suedi, Herculi, Rugi, Alani, Longobardi, Alemani, *& alii plures*, Danubio *&* Rheno *ſuperatus*, *omnem* Europam, *& præſertim ipſam* Italiam, *altricem imperii & dominam* 400. *& plus annis perpetuâ quadam regionum ſucceſſione ſubjugarunt*, ac Romani *nominis gloriam ferè omnem extinxerunt*.

The

POLONIA
THE EAST SEA
PART OF POMERLAND
POMERELLIA
PRUSSIA
PART OF LITUANIA
POLONIA
WARSOVIA
Podlachia.
LVSATIA
Part of Missnia
PART OF BOHEMIA
SILESIA
PART OF RUSSIA
Cracovia
Cassubia
Dantzick
Nerung of Dantzick
Bornholm I
Stetin
Colberg
Crossen
Frankfort
Posna
Gnesna
Gembieza
Warsovia
Lublin
Lemberg
Sandomiria
Sokal
Lublin
Lomza
Lubomla
Brodlaw
Grodeck
Narew
Zopozkini
Grinky
Clodzsko
Kniesno
Grodeck
Wielick
Lowicz
Lomza
Camieniecz
Briesti
Lamaschyn
Lenczna
Zawichost
Curow
Kielce
Sandomiria
Sokal
Lublin
Opplen
Breslau
Brieg
Krapitz
Ratibor
Kolischen
Oberitz
Czeletz
Cracovia
Olmutz
Rhadisch
Prag
Colin
Bentisch
Frideck
Iablonkow
Sandez
Starbes
Strzow
Latz
Vilna
Iosilitz
Mosty
Busko
Glyniani
Stamiow
Zolna
Rossow
Vizkizka
Mylstain
Sandez
Starbes
Warsovia
Lowicz
Lublin
Sandomiria
Sokal
Lublin
Lomza
Lubomla
Brodlaw
Grodeck
Narew
Zopozkini
Grinky
Clodzsko
Kniesno
Grodeck
Wielick
Lowicz
Lomza
Camieniecz
Briesti
Lamaschyn
Lenczna
Zawichost
Curow
Kielce
Sandomiria
Sokal
Lublin
Opplen
Breslau
Brieg
Krapitz
Ratibor
Kolischen
Oberitz
Czeletz
Cracovia
Olmutz
Rhadisch
Prag
Colin
Bentisch
Frideck
Iablonkow
Sandez
Starbes
Strzow
Latz
Vilna
Iosilitz
Mosty
Busko
Glyniani
Stamiow
Zolna
Rossow
Vizkizka
Mylstain
German Miles.
P. Kerius Calavit.

The Description of POLAND.

THE Kingdome of *Poland* borders upon the East-side of *Germany*, and indeed as farre as the River *Vistula*, it is accounted a part of the Empire: and useth the same speech, Religions and Customes as the other Territories, admitting onely that variety, which all of them have among themselves: and must needs be found in so large compasse, governed by so many severall free Princes. Beyond the River as it shrinks from the seat of Christianity, so it begins to degenerate into a kinde of Heathenish rudenesse, which savours of their predecessours.

(2) For this Tract is a part of *Sarmatia Europæa*, and the first Inhabitants were the *Sarmatæ* a *Scythian* people, as well for barbarisme as by name. It was next possest by the *Vandals*, an active Nation, of whom we have had some inkling at least, almost in every place which we have past. For they have spread their victories through *Europe*, and have left either name or story behind them in *Spain*, *France*, *Italy*, *Germany*, *Thrace*, and where not? Their most received pedegree is from *Vandalus* (whom *Tacitus* remembers) the *Tuscane* King, of the Progeny of *Tuisco*, first founder of the *Germanes*. Yet *Munster* in his Cosmography mentions a pretty conjecture of some well-wishers, it seems, (perhaps to their own Country) which give the originall of their name of *Vandals* to one *Vanda*, a Queene of *Poland*.

(2) Briefly, were the *Vandals* natives, or were they invaders; here they were found, and ejected by the *Sclavonians*, and these were the third Inhabitants of *Polonia*. She was over-run at the same time, and had the same fortune with *Bohemia*: they were both lost to their old Lords, and divided betwixt the two runagate brothers of *Croatia*, *Zechius* and *Lechius*, who being forced (for a murder) out of their own soyl, brought on their crew into these parts, about the year 550. and here have continued

(in their posterity) to this day. They are as yet remembred in the very names of the people. For the *Bohemians* in their proper language call themselves *Zechians*, and in the greater *Poland* there is still extant a Territory, known by the title of *Regnum Lechitorum*.

(4) Her *Etymon* signifieth no other, then the sight of the Country, as the *Sclavonians* first descryed it. For it was a Champian or plain field, and so is *Pole-land* interpreted out of the *Sclavonish* tongue. It was before called *Sarmatia*, and the people *Sauromatæ*, *ab oculis Lacertarum*, Lizzards eyes, σαυρὸς and ὄμμα, a property (it seems) which gave name to all her Nations. For this was divided from another *Sarmatia* by the River *Tanais*: that on the one side was *Asiatica*, for the most part wilde, heathenish idolaters, and in the farthest parts of *Scythia* some Ἀνθρωποφαγοὶ: this other is *Europæa*, which being joyned with some parts of *Germany* Westward to the River *Odera*, *Silesia*, and *Moravia* make up the Kingdome of *Polonia*, as it is here described.

(5) The bounds then of this great Region are on the West the River *Odera*, *Silesia*, and *Moravia*: on the East the River *Neiper*, which *Ptolemy* calleth *Boristhenes*: on the North *Pomerania*, or rather the *Baltick* Ocean, and on the South *Russia* and the Mountains of *Hungary*. And if we will with *Magnus* take in the out-Provinces which belong to this government, we must reach Eastward the *Tartars* and *Muscovites*, that live neer on the other side of *Boristhenes*: and North-east-ward part of *Muscovia*, South-ward the *Hungarian* Mountaines, and the *Vallacci*: in so much that the compasse would come little short of all *Spain*, as it lyeth beyond the *Pyrenæan*.

(6) The principall Rivers of *Poland* are (1) *Vistula*, it hath its rise in the *Carpathian* Mountains, which divide this Kingdome from *Hungary*, and it self runs into the *Baltick*, but by the way takes in divers other streams, on the West out of the *Polonia Germanica*, and on the East out of the *Sarmatica*. It is navigable 400. miles. (2) *Neister*, which hath her fountains in the hils of *Hungary*, and glides East-ward, on the South of *Podolia*, into the *Pontus Euxinus*. (3) *Neiper* or *Boristhenes*, which bounds

bounds the Kingdome on the East is navigable 600. ſtadia, and runs from North to South, into the *Pontus Euxinus*, where there is naturally caſt up plenty of Salt, which needs no art to perfect it. (4) *Rubin* in *Lituania*. (5) *Hypanis*, now *Bugh*, not far diſtant from the City *Oleska*, and fals at laſt into the River *Viſtula*; with many others of leſſer note, though all conduce to make the Country in ſome kinds very fertile.

(7) For it abounds with moſt ſorts of Corn and Pulſe, ſufficient both for their own ſpending, and continuall traffique into other Countries. Many of her neighbouring Regions could not well miſſe her plenty, as well of Wheat, Rye, and Barley, as Beeves and other Cattle, which give ſupply to *Saxony*, and the reſt of *Germany* neer hand, which hardly yeeld enough for their Inhabitants out of their own ſtore. The bleſſing of this fertility cannot come alone: but muſt needs bring with it the like riches of Butter, Cheeſe, Milk, Waxe, Honey, and whatever elſe hath its birth from the ground. It is well-nigh paſt beleef which is reported of their multitudes of Bees, ſuch as yeeld more Honey and Waxe, then the people can finde room for: They need here neither art, nor care of the good huſwife to order their hives, but naturally are their own Guardians, and provide ſo diligently for their own ſafety within the bulks of trees, that they eaſily paſſe over the hardeſt Winter without hurt. There is ſtore of game, both for hunting, fowling, and fiſhing. In her Foreſts is ſeen a kind of wilde Horſe with an horn like an Harts, and the Alces, &c. Laſtly, among other good commodities, the worſt is not her Pitch and Roſin, which yeeld her a large annuall revenue.

(8) Her chief wants proceed from her bleak ſituation: For it is a plain Countrey, and ſhadowed for the moſt part with Woods; very cold, and by that means ſhe hath little Oyle, and ſcarce Grapes enough to teach them the uſe of Wine. A great defect amongſt ſo good drinkers: for they have a name for that equall with any part of *Germany*: and that I think gives no ground to the reſt of *Europe*: But they make a ſhift to find themſelves play with a kind of Metheglin. Gold or Silver here is

not much, unleſſe about *Cracovia*: and (as *Maginus* ſaith) in *Sandomica*, where there are likewiſe ſome Mines found of the *Lapis Lazulus*, perfect Lead, and Iron, and peeces of Copper. Neere the Towns of *Nochow*, and *Palukie*, there is extant a kind of miracle, a certain earth naturally formed up into pots, which if you take forth and dry, they differ very little by ſight from ſuch as are made by hand, and ſerve aptly for the ſame uſe.

(9) The Inhabitants though they had but a wilde beginning, yet in the more civill parts are of a gentle behaviour to ſtrangers, and not injurious one to the other. Theft is a vice not yet known to the *Polands*: For they dare travell alone long journies in the depth of Winter, with one poor one to draw their ſledge in the night times, &c. and this with more ſecurity and leſſe danger, then wee may walk in our open ſtreets in the duſk of Evening. Queſtionleſſe, this ſpeciall practiſe of honeſty in that kind, above other Nations, proceeds from an inbred deſire which they generally have to be in employment: for they are very induſtrious in their ſeverall faculties. Thoſe which pretend to Learning, addict themſelves much to the ſtudy of Languages. The Latine is familiar to the Gentry as their own: (and as *Maginus* reports) is uſed in ſome Towns by rich and poor as their proper ſpeech. They are prodigall both in diet and apparell, give much entertainment, and keep a large retinue of ſervants: In brief, they are as equall to themſelves, as they are courteous to others; For they will not be oppreſſed by the greateſt Potentate either home-born or forain. They are very valiant, and meet their enemy with an undaunted courage, be they never ſo much over-born either by number or ſtrength. The truth is, no Peaſant is ſuffered to bear arms: onely their Nobility and Gentry of place in their Common-wealth: ſuch as warre, not for others onely, and upon conſtraint; but have ſomewhat themſelves to loſe: and therefore are ready as well for their own ſafety, as defence of their King and Country to ſet on upon all aſſays, and raiſe an incredible number of excellent Horſe, well manned almoſt in an inſtant. For they are kept in continuall motion by the *Muſcovite*.

(10) They

(10) They have a good mind to Religion, but cannot faſten upon any one to their liking; and therefore they will try all Chriſtians, they have been ever ſince the year 965. but from that time, they have ſcarce ſlipt any error, ſchiſme, or hereſie, which hath crept into the Church. Here are *Jeſuites*, and others of the Romiſh ſects. Here are *Lutherans* and *Calviniſts*, and *Arians*, and *Anabaptiſts*, and *Antitrinitarians*: none allowed, but all tolerated: and indeed *Poland* had the ſeniority of *Amſterdam* for that old ſaying: That if a man had loſt his Religion, here he might find it. They have one ancient cuſtome in their Churches which me thinks may well interpret our ſtanding up at rehearſall of the Creed: when the Goſpel is reading, the Nobility and Gentry unſheath their ſwords, and ſtand as it were prepared to defend it with their lives againſt any which dare violate it.

(11) Their King is choſen by the generall States, and is for the moſt part ſome great Warriour of their neighbouring Princes: For they have no peace on their Eaſt limit, with *Muſcoves* and *Tartars*, but what they make with the ſword. The Laws are onely temporary Statutes, there are none fundamentall: But when the King hath any great deſign in behalf of the Common-wealth, he aſſembles a Councell of the Nobility to aſſiſt him. His revenues comming in, are thought to be about ſixe hundred thouſand Crowns: And each quarter of his Kingdome, maintains his expence for one quarter of the year. Their firſt King was *Boeſlaus*, crowned by *Otho* 3. in the year 1001. But the regall dignity was loſt again to *Boleſlaus* the bold, who began his reign 1078. but was depoſed by the *Pope*, and no other ſuffered to take up the Scepter and rule by the name of King, till the year 1295. The firſt of the ſecond courſe was *Primaſlaus*, the ſecond Duke of *Poland* and *Pomerania*: Since whoſe time there hath been no breach to this day.

(12) The chief Provinces of the Kingdome of *Poland* as they lye from her Weſt to Eaſt are: (1) *Pomerania*. (2) The Dukedomes of *Oſwits* and *Zator*. (3) *Polonia*. (4) *Pruſſia*. (5) *Ruſſia nigra*. (6) *Samogitia*. (7) *Maſſoria*. (8) *Livonia*. (9) *Podlaſſia*. (10) *Lituania*. (11) *Volhinia*. (12) *Podolia*.

(13) The first is *Pomerania*, bounded on the North with the *Baltick Ocean*, on the West with *Germany*: and is accounted by some a Province of the Empire, as we have ordered in our description. But in regard the greatest part is subject to the King of *Poland*, I hope I shall wrong neither to give both their due, and reckon it as well to this government, since it hath an equall, if not a greater title, to the rule, though not to the Inhabitants: for they are most *Germans*. It is a plain Country, but exceeding fertile and rich in all commodities, which any other part affords: flourisheth with forty Cities, which are fenced round either with the Sea, or ditches answerable for safety. Her chief stands upon the shore: for it is by nature so well guarded from the violence of the Sea, that they need fear no inundation: but yet have a very easie and secure entrance for ships. Along the Coast stand *Colberg*, *Camin*, *Coslin*, *Gribswald*, *&c.* In the up-Land *Stetinum* the Metropolis, *Newgard*, *Lembirge*, *&c.* The people were harsh persecutors of the Church of Christ till the year 1122. (2) The two Dukedomes of *Oswittes* and *Zator* by *Silesia* in the West bounds of this Kingdom. They were heretofore *sui juris*: but now belongs to this government; The first since the year 1454. in the time of *Casimirus*: and the last was brought under by *Sigismond* the first about an hundred years after. (3)

(14) *Polonia* is divided into the greater and lesse. The greater *Poland* is more Northern, and joyns upon *Pomerania* and *Prussia*. It was therefore called the greater, because here *Lechius* first planted himself and built the City *Guesna*, which was the regall seat till it was translated to *Cracovia* in the lesser *Poland* 1320. yet at this day is her Arch-bishop Primate of the Kingdome: during an *interregnum* hath the power of a Prince: and Crowns the new King at his inauguration. *Polonia* the lesse is more Southern, lyes hard upon *Russia* and *Hungary*. It is now esteemed the more noble part of this Province: For here stands the Metropolis *Cracovia* on the banks of *Vistula* and *Lublin*, and other of the best note in *Poland*. (4)

(15) *Prussia Spruce* on the East of *Pomerania*, hath the *Baltick* Seas on the North, and *Massoria* on the

the South: and on her owne East *Lituania*. It is now a Dukedome, and containes Cities of note, *Dantzike*, where *Ketkerman* professed, and *Mons Regius Regimont*: *Mancburg*, *Heilsperge*, *Culne*, &c. Her chief commodities is Leather, much used heretofore to make Jerkins, where none more brave then the younker, that could compasse a Leather Jerkin. Here is likewise great store of Amber, a juyce growing like Corrall in a Mountain of the North Sea, which is clean covered with water, and cast up by violence of the waves into their Havens. (5) *Russia nigra* on the East and South of *Poland* the Isle, and the North of *Hungary*, and West of *Podolia*, had her name as some suppose first *Ruthenia* and *Russia*, which in the *Ruthen* tongue signifies no other then a dispersed Nation: For so were the *Russians* through all *Sarmatia Europæa*, and part of the *Asiatike* from the frozen *Ocean* to the *Mediterraneum*, and the *Sinus Adriaticus*, and the *Pontus Euxinus*, and the *Mare Balticum*, all that used the *Sclavonian* tongue, and professed Christ after the manner of the *Greeks* were called *Russi* and *Ruthenii*. But the Province here meant is onely the South tract, as much as belongs to the King of *Poland*, and is called *Nigra* to distinguish it from *Muscovia* or *Russia Alba*. The people are valiant and in their fights use weapons of exceeding weight and bigness. Her Prince is entituled Duke: the name of King they will not endure. This Province contains the territories *Leopolienſis*, with her chief City *Leopolis*. *Lunt-burg*, a fair Town, and an Arch-Bishops See: And the territories *Halicienſis*, *Belzenſis*, *Præmiſlienſis*, &c. (6)

(16) *Samogitia* toward the North, and her West hath the *Sinus Balticus*: North-East *Livonia*. It is in length fifty miles, very cold, compassed in with Woods and Rivers. Her principall Towne is *Camia*: But not that nor any other is very famous for Lordly buildings: the fairest are but sheds in respect of other Countries: The Peasants are truly so indeed. For they reckon themselves but little better then their Cattle: live under the same roof with them, without any partition or nice loathing of their nastinesse: a life fit enough for such a people; for they are yet most of them grosse Ido-

laters: and are oft times met in their Woods with horrid viſions: and are ſtrangely cozened by the Devill with a belief that they can prophecy. The ſilly blaſphemers nouriſh in their houſe a poor ſnake (like themſelves) gathered out of ſome ditch, and call it their god, worſhip it with great fear and reverence, and ſacrifice once in a year 1. *Octob.* to their devill, but by the name of their god *Ziemenike*. The better ſort are Chriſtians, of a comely portraiture, and good feature, valiant and ready to take arms when occaſion cals them. Their greateſt plenty is of Honey, which they gather ready made to their hands in their hollow trees. (7)

(17) *Maſſoria* on the South of *Pruſſia*, and North of *Polonia* and *Ruſſia*, and the Eaſt of either *Poland*, Weſt of *Lituania*: She had her name from a former Duke, which was ejected by *Caſimirus*, where it had a peculiar Prince of its own, it belonged to the ſecond ſon of the Kings of *Poland*: but in the year 1526. after the untimely death of *John* and *Stariſlaus*, heirs to this ſtate, it became a peculiar to the Crown of *Poland*. Her chief City is *Marſcoria*, which hath many under her: all uſe the ſame ſpeech and cuſtomes, with the other *Polonians*. (8) *Livonia*, to the North bounded with *Finland*, on the South with *Lituania*, on the Weſt with the *Baltike* Sea, and on the Eaſt with *Muſcovie*. It is a large Province, carries in breadth, one hundred and ſixty miles, and in length, five hundred. It is Fenny and Woody: but yet hath Corn and Fruit plenty, Cattle good ſtore, wilde and tame, eſpecially Horſes. They have Honey, Waxe, &c. enough to exchange with other Countries for Wine and Oyle: For this yeelds little or none. It became Chriſtian, one thouſand two hundred. Her chief Towns are *Riga*, *Rivalia*, *Derpe*, and *Venda*. About ſome twelve miles from the Continent is the Iſle of *Oſel*. (9)

(18) *Podluſſia* on the Eaſt of *Maſſoria*, and Weſt of *Lituania*, was joyned to *Poland*, one thouſand five hundred ſixty nine. The Inhabitants are *Maſſorites*, *Ruſſians*, and *Polands*. Her chief Towns are *Titockſin*, a Fort where the Kings treaſure is kept, *Beiſco*, and *Ruſſin*. In this the King hath a fair Court, furniſht magnificently, both for ſtate and pleaſure. (10) *Lituania*, on the Eaſt of *Poland*, and South

of

of *Livonia*, on the West of *Muscovia*, and North of *Podolia*. The Ayre is very unnaturall, and by that means the creatures there of every kind are very small, and their wants great of Corn, Wine, Salt, &c. The people are of a flavish disposition, and live thereafter poor and basely. The women have a freedome by custome to keep many Stallions, which their Husbands love as themselves, and call them their adjutories. But the men may by no means play false. Their condemned persons (be it to death) must execute themselves, or be tormented till they expire. They became Christians, such as they are, one thousand three hundred eighty six. The principall Cities are *Vilna*, *Vilkomire*, and *Brestia*, and *Norigredum*, a City by report larger then *Rome*.

(19) (11) *Volhinia* lyeth betwixt *Lituania*, *Podolia*, and *Russia*, a plentifull Region, and breeds hardy Soldiers. They live as *Russians*, use the same speech and customes. Her chief Towns are, *Kiovia*, and *Livcassia*, upon the edge of *Boristhenes*. (12) *Podolia* is on the South of *Lituania*, East of *Poland*: and North of the River *Neister* or *Boristhenes*, as it runs from his head to the *Pontus Euxinus*, and on the West of *Russia*. It affords great plenty it seems; three Harvests (they say) of one sowing. It is pity (saith *Vadianus*) it should be left desert, as in a manner it is, unlesse here and there a Village. Her chief is *Camienscn*, the onely one, able to return the *Turks* and *Tartars* with the losse, as it hath oftentimes done. The rest are not many, and those but weakly peopled. For the often incursions of the *Tartars*; their speedy Horse, to ride a great compasse in a little time; their breach of faith, upon tearms of composition; and their cruelty when they have got a victory, causeth the Inhabitants of those parts, to flie them at a great distance, and leave their Land waste: since they dare not trust their peace, nor are able to withstand their war.

The

The Duke of Moscovia or Russia
Astracan
Part of Tartaria
THE SEA OF BACHU sometymes called the CASPIAN and HIRCANIAN SEA
ARMENIA
Derbent
Ronda
Ergis
Chiara
Adot
Vastan
Cosoken
MEDIA
Gilan
Natel
Rey
Covar
Copa
Gon
Caris
Porion
Cocho
Perton
Cor
Basit
Mut
Gilechi
Zire
Asian
Sering
Bilber
Pasir
Diul
Armalabat
Bingiram
Cambaja
Baroche
Cuova
Hor
Soar
Vodona
Lima
Tabla
Bar
Anna
Ormus
Persian Gulfe
Strait of Bosora
THE ARABIAN AND INDIAN SEA
Cambaia
Por
ARABIA FELIX
AYAMAN Sometymes
EMPIRE
KISH
The desert of Arabia
TUR
THE
PART OF
Totoan
Mosul
Dehan
Babilon
Umber
Vessel
Cherndi
Cosacan
Sarun
Ießet
Herez
Sapban
Cain
Sade
Cor
Cabul
Bengir
Sostan
Siarant
Malsin
Ardavat
Bagian
Multan
Sind
Albarum
Masquette
Pasquin
Menaglan
Nibique
Girest
Tesch
Bezer
Nahan
Lar
Cabul
Cosacan
Sarun
Ießet
Sadi
Cor
Para
Coibocatan
Calaibach
Cassna
Malmi
Munera
Balch
Arasan
Badaglan
Parasan
Gerin
Escalcand
Asarest
Velvaling
Cheng
Cax
Arian
Bigul
Chiarachar
Bucarara
Charassie
Lachofibet
Chesinsi
Tavais
Ten
Ches
Heres
Simman
Cant
ZAGATAI
Mora
Teras
Var
Cotan
Poin
Lop
Acfu
SIM
TARTARIA
CIARCIAN
Vesgirt
Lohor
Cuche
OR PART OF THE
EMPIRE OF
TACALISTAN
GREAT CHA.
Chesmar
Basiar
Gelfe
Siachen
INDIA
WITH IN GANGES NOW INDOSTAN
PERSIA
German Com. Myll.
P. Kærius Cælavit

The Description of the Kingdome of PERRSIA.

THis Empire was one of the first, and most potent in the Eastern world: and though since in severall ages, she hath felt the variety of fortunes, to which all Kingdomes are subject, and been forced to deliver up her glory to the succeeding Monarchies of the *Macedonians*, *Parthians*, *Turks*, and *Sarazens*; yet now at last is she recovered to her own height and greatnesse, and the name of *Persia* reacheth farther then ever, if we take in (as most Geographers doe) the Regions of *Media*, *Assyria*, and the rest; which were heretofore the seats of severall illustrious Kingdomes.

(2) Surely the first which inhabited any part of this compasse, were the *Medes*, a people of great antiquity, who reach both their originall and name from *Madai* the son of *Japheth*: for it was not long after the Flood, that they were subdued by *Ninus* King of the *Assyrians*: one and t'other, *Media* I mean and *Assyria*, though then they had apart their peculiar governments, yet both were but a parcell of this Country, which is now known by the name of *Persia*.

(3) To *Ninus* and his successors they continued faithfull for many years, till the effeminate weaknesse of *Sardanapalus* gave opportunity to the ambition of *Belochus* governour of *Babylon*, and *Arbaces*, of *Media*, to divide his Empire betwixt them, which they did in the year of the world three thousand one hundred forty six: and then began the Monarchy of the *Medes*, which spread it self through the greatest part of *Asia*; and (for above two hundred years) gathered strength, till the time of *Astiages*, who dreamed himself out of his Empire, as *Justine* relates the story.

(4) *Persia proprie dicta*, from whence this whole Country at last took name, was at this time but an obscure Kingdome in respect of what now it is, and tributary to the *Medes*. Her Prince was *Cambyses*, the father of the great *Cyrus*, by *Mandanes* daughter to *Astiages*: when she was great and expected

cted the time of her deliverance, her father touched with a perplexed dream, that ſhee made ſo much water as would drown all *Aſia*, interpreted it, that her iſſue ſhould be the overthrow of his ſtate; and therefore delivered the child which was borne to her, into *Harpagus* his charge to bee deſtroyed; and he to the Kings Heardſman, who (unawares to both) preſerved the guiltleſſe infant, ſo that at laſt hee took revenge upon his cruell Grand-father, and laid a foundation for the *Perſian* Monarchy.

(5) In this attempt his anger wrought him no farther then his enemy: for he left the government of *Media* ſtill to *Cyaxares* the ſon of *Aſtiages*, and afterward married his daughter, joyned with him in his conqueſts, and till his death gave him the preheminence of title. They were both engaged in the taking of *Babylon*, ſlaughter of *Baltazar*, and deſtruction of the *Chaldeans*: the Scripture gives this victory to *Darius Medus*, who as moſt hold, was no other then *Cyaxares*; and he onely named as the principall of the two while he yet lived, though *Cyrus* had his part in the action, after his Uncles death enjoyed it as his own, and made perfect the Monarchy of the *Perſians* in the year of the world 3046.

(6) About thirty ſeven years after the ſucceſſion was broke, for want of lawfull heirs to *Cambyſes* their ſecond King: and therefore their Princes conſulted to ſalute him, whoſe Horſe firſt neighed at a ſet meeting upon the Court green, before the Sun-riſing. *Darius Hiſtaſpes* was one, and by the ſubtilty of his Horſe-keeper carried the Crown: for the night before, in the ſame ground, he had coupled a mare with the horſe that his Maſter ſhould ride, which when the luſtfull Steed miſſed the next morning, being full of ſpirit, no ſooner had he ſet footing upon the place, but with much eagerneſſe he ſnuffed and neighed after his mare, and gave the quue to the other Princes to proclaim *Darius* King of the *Perſians*. This was he whom the Scripture cals *Ahaſuerus*: he was *Heſters* husband.

(7) Thus is the Empire now ſetled, and entayled by deſcent after him to that famous *Xerxes*, who made

made war upon *Greece*, with an incredible Army, joyned *Asia* to *Europe* with a bridge, and dammed up *Hellespont* with his Navy; yet was at last vanquished by four thousand at *Thermopylæ*, and after by *Themistocles* forced to make his flight in a small boat toward his own Countrey, contemned of his subjects, and within a few years slain in his Palace by *Artabanus*. His immediate successour was *Artaxerxes Longimanus*, who sent the Prophet *Esdras* to reedifie the Temple, and so on to *Darius* the last *Persian* of that course, who was oft vanquished by *Alexander* the great, and left the Monarchy of the world to the *Macedonians*: After the death of their victorious Captain, it was divided among many of the most potent Princes of *Greece*.

(8) But when the *Persian* saw the force of their enemy thus severed, they began to conceive a hope of recovering their liberty; and so they did indeed under the conduct and command of the *Parthian Arsaces*, but found themselves little bettered in their condition, as being now become new slaves to a more harsh tyrant: and therefore in the year two hundred twenty eight after the Incarnation, they made a second attempt to quit themselves from the *Parthians*: they took their time, when their masters were sore afflicted with a strong enemy from *Rome*, which had broke their Forces to their hands; so that by the admirable proweſſe of another *Artaxerxes*, they made good their Conquest upon the *Parthians*, and adventured so far with the *Romans* themselves, that their name began to grow terrible, and the Emperour *Constantine* forced to fortifie his Provinces, which lay toward the East, and this might be some cause too, why he removed his seat to *Constantinopolis*.

(9) After this it fell into the hands of the *Saracenicall Caliphs*, in the year six hundred thirtie foure, and to the *Turkes* in the yeare one hundred thirty, next to the *Tartars*, and so again to the *Parthians*, by the help of *Gempsas*, who redeemed both his own, and this from the *Tartarian*; and briefly after many turns, it became the possession of *Ismael Sophie* of *Persia*, whose race continues it to this day.

(10) The

(10) The bounds of this Empire on the North are the *Caſpian* Sea, and the River *Oxus*; on the South the *Sinus Perſicus*, and the *Mare Indicum* heretofore called *Rubrum*: on the Weſt the *Turkiſh* confines, as far as the River *Tigris*, and the lake *Giocho*: on the Eaſt the River *Indus*, and the Kingdome of *Cambaia* a ſpacious Land it is, and contains from Eaſt to Weſt 38. degrees, and about 20. from the North to South.

(11) This variety of diſtance in reſpect of the Heavens, muſt needs cauſe as much difference in the qualities of her ſeverall Regions: In ſome places there is that fertility, which makes her equall to any part of *Aſia*; in others again ſhe is ſo barren, unfruitfull, and unprofitable, that the Land is left waſte, as being not able to nouriſh an Inhabitant. *Ora maritima* (ſaith *Quadus*) *æſtuoſa eſt ac ventoſa, & fructuum inops, præterquam palmarum, mediterranea vero regio Campeſtris eſt & omnium ferax, pecorumque optima nutrix, fluminibus & lacubus plena. Maxime autem ſuppeditat Araxes plurimas commoditates.* It abounds much with metals, and ſtones of great price.

(12) The ancient *Perſians* were warlike and ambitious of rule: for not content with their own, which they freely poſſeſt in *Aſia*, they attempted the neereſt parts of *Africa* and *Europe*, which coſt them the firſt fall from their Monarchy. *Nec enim petituri Macedones Perſidem videbantur, ni priores Perſæ Græciam provocaſſent*, ſaith *Vadianus*. Their cuſtomes were moſt of them ſuperſtitious, but they held nothing almoſt in ſo great reverence as water: it might not lawfully be ſoyled, ſo much as with a foul hand; but to piſſe, or caſt rubbiſh, or a dead carkaſſe into their Rivers, was a kind of Sacriledge. They had many wives, and more Concubines: for they were exceeding deſirous of increaſe, and great rewards were appointed by their King himſelf, for him that could moſt augment the number of his ſubjects in one year. They ſeldome entred into any conſultation of ſtate, till they had well armed themſelves with drink; for then they thought they ſhould be moſt free to ſpeak what they moſt thought. To ſpit, or laugh before their Prince, was a crime well-nigh unpardonable: ſome ſay that they

they bury not their dead, but caſt them forth to be devoured by wilde beaſts, and thought him moſt happy, which was ſooneſt torn to mammock: the reſt their friends bewailed, as ſuch who had lived impurely: and were therefore by this ſign declared worthy of hell onely, without any redemption.

(13) Their Philoſophers were called *Magi*, and ſtudied principally the art of foretelling things to come; from whence we have our tearm of *Magick*: and uſurp the word only in the worſe ſenſe, whereas (queſtionleſſe) it was no other with them, then the *Greeks* Philoſophy, *Philoſophi*, or *Sapientes* with the *Latines*: for it is by moſt thought that ſuch were thoſe good *Magi*, which came from the Eaſt to worſhip Chriſt: and Saint *Chryſoſtome* directly names *Perſia* to be that Eaſt from whence they were led by the ſtar.

(14) They have now put off moſt of their antique barbariſme, and are become good Politicians, excellent Warriours, great Scholars, eſpecially in Aſtrology, Phyſick, and Poetry. Thoſe which apply themſelves to Mechanick trades, are not inferiour to any almoſt in our quarter: they deal moſt in making of ſilks, which they ſend into all the Eaſtern Countries in great abundance. They are milde and courteous to ſtrangers, yet jealous of their wives, which for the moſt part are very fair and richly attired; notwithſtanding their affection to them *uſque ad inſanam Zelotypiam*: yet are they much addicted to that beaſtly ſin of the *Turks*, and have their ſtews on purpoſe, whither they reſort without controll, or ſhame. Their Language is elegant, and in uſe in moſt of thoſe Eaſtern Countries. The Chriſtian Religion was once planted here both by Saint *Thomas*, and Saint *Andrew*; yet are they now fallen to *Mahumetiſme*, and differ but as ſchiſmaticks from the *Turks*, which occaſioneth much hatred and perpetuall war betwixt them.

(15) The Regions which belong to the Empire of *Perſia*, are (1) *Perſia*. (2) *Media*. (3) *Aſſyria*. (4) *Suſiana*. (5) *Meſopotamia*. (6) *Parthia*. (7) *Hyrcania*. (8) *Bactriana*. (9) *Parapomiſſus*. (10) *Aria*. (11) *Drangiana*. (12) *Gedroſia*. (13) *Carmania* and (14) *Oymus*.

(16) *Perſis*.

(16) *Persis* had her name from *Perseus*, which came hither out of *Greece*; and this gives it to the whole Empire: It is now called *Farsi* or *Farsistan*, and was heretofore *Panchaia*. It lyeth betwixt *Media* on the North, and the *Sinus Persicus* on her South; on her West *Susiana*, and East *Carmania*. Her Metropolis is *Siras*, once *Persepolis*, and is built toward the mid-land neer the River *Araxes*: it was surprised by *Alexander*, and many thousand talents of gold sent into *Greece*, with other rich spoils and trophies of victories, which the *Persians* had before gotten from most parts of the then known world. Upon the Sea-coasts stands *Cyrus*, a City which was built by their first absolute Monarch, and called by the Inhabitants *Grechata*: It was the Bishop-seat of the learned *Theodoret*, who lived here about the year 450. and in this Region is *Laodicea*, built by *Antiochus*, and *Passagarda*, where *Cyrus* had his sepulchre.

(17) (2) *Media* now *Servania*, on the North of *Persis*, and South of the *Caspian* Sea, hath *Armenia major*, and *Assyria* on her West, and on her East *Parthia* and *Hyrcania*. It was before *Cyrus*, the seat of the Empire, and mother to a warlike potent Nation. Their Kings had many wives, seldome fewer then seven: and their women thought it a great calamity to have lesse then five husbands. In this stands the territory of *Tauris*, which was called by our ancients *Erbathana*, and doth stand some eight days journey from the *Hyrcinian* Sea: it is rich and populous, and was the seat of the *Sophies*, till it was removed to *Casbin*, which lyeth somewhat more South. Betwixt both stands the City *Turcoman*: and elsewhere in this Province are many others dispersed of good note, especially *Suliania*, *Symmachia*, *Nassinun*, *Ardovill*, *Marant*, and *Saucazan*, *&c.*

(18) (3) *Assyria* now *Arzeram* on the West of *Media*, South of *Armenia*, North of *Susiana*, and East of *Mesopotamia*: it was the seat of *Ninus* his Kingdome, lost by *Sardanapalus*, and here stands the most famous City *Ninive*, neer the River *Tigris*, larger then *Babylon*, containing full threescore miles in compasse: for the community which the *Babylonians* had with them in course of government, they

they were oft times promiſcuouſly uſed by Hiſtorians: both had this cuſtome to ſell their Virgins, which were fair and moſt deſired, and tender the price into the common treaſury. The homelier ſort were placed in marriage with that money, to thoſe which would accept of them for gain at leaſt, if not for beauty. They were much addicted to Aſtrology, and were queſtionleſſe led to it by the opportunity of their ſituation, which gives them a more perfect view of the heavens, and ſeverall courſe of the Planets, then any other part of the world beſides.

(19) (4) *Suſiana* now *Cuceſton* ſeems to have her name from *Cus*, upon the South of *Aſſyria*, Weſt of *Perſis*, Eaſt of *Babylonia*, and North of the *Perſike* bay. It is ſevered by *Pliny* from *Elemais* the great by the River *Euleus*, of whoſe waters onely the *Perſian* Kings were wont to drinke, as being more ſweet and pure, then any other in this Countrey.

(20) (5) *Meſopotamia* now *Diarbecha*, heretofore *Aram* or *Charam*, lies betwixt the two Rivers *Euphrates* and *Tigris*, and hath *Armenia major* on her North, and on her South *Arabia deſerta*: it is of large extent, and hath much variety of commodities in her ſeverall quarters, but hath ſuffered great calamities by reaſon of her continuall warres with the *Turk*. Her chief Cities are *Charan* or *Haran*, where *Abraham* ſetled himſelf, when he was called forth of *Chaldæa*: and where that *gurges avaritiæ* the *Roman Marcus Craſſus* loſt his life. Not far diſtant is the City *Niſibis*, which was once called *Antiochia*, and *Mygdonia*: to theſe *Maginus* addes *Merdin* and *Moſus*.

(21) (6) *Parthia* now *Arach* on the Eaſt of *Media*, on the South of *Hyrcania*, North of *Carmania*, and Weſt of *Aria*. The Inhabitants were valiant, and had their courſe of ſoveraignty in the Eaſtern Monarchy. Her chief Cities are *Caſſan* and *Hiſpaham*, which the *Perſian* hath in ſo great account, that he cals it half the world.

(22) (7) *Hyrcania* now *Strava*, on the North of *Parthia*, and Eaſt of *Media*, and South of the *Mare Caſpium*: it is plain, fertile, & rich. Her Metropolis *Hyrcania*: the reſt of note are *Reſtan*, *Meſan-*

dran. (8) *Bactriana* now *Chavaſſan*, on the South is divided from *Aria* by the mountain *Parapomiſſus*: Her chief City *Bactra*, the birth-place of that great Phyſitian *Avicenna*, and *Zoroaſter Magus*: This Region belongs not entire to the *Sophie* of *Perſia*. (9) *Parapomiſſus* now *Subleſtan* and *Candehar* on the Eaſt of *Aria* a mountainous Countrey, and the Inhabitants rude and ragged: yet her chief City *Candatura* is a great market and well frequented both from *India* and *Cathaia*. (10) *Aria* now *Eri* on the Eaſt of *Parthia*: the Inhabitants of this Region rebelled againſt *Alexander*, but were forced by his Armies to fly for ſhelter, into a cave upon the top of a rock; yet thither he purſued them, and dammed up the caves mouth with Timber, which he ſet on fire, and ſtifled moſt; the reſt were taken to the Victors mercy: the treaſon of *Philotus* againſt *Alexander* was here diſcovered. (11) *Drangiana* now *Sigeſtan*: In this Countrey the Hill *Taurus* is called *Caucaſus*, where the Poets feign, that *Prometheus* was perpetually gnawn by a Vulture for ſtealing fire from Heaven: her chief Cities are *Sim* and *Cabul*, built by *Alexander*, at the foot of *Caucaſus*: and therefore called *Alexandria Arachoſiæ*. (12) *Gedroſia* now *Circan*, neer the *Mare Indicum*, a barren Countrey, ſcarce worth a farther deſcription: and ſo (13) *Carmania*.

(23) (14) Upon the confines of the *Perſian* Empire ſtands a potent Kingdome, which comprehends part of the coaſt of *Perſia*, ſome Iſlands of the *Perſike* bay; and a good portion of *Arabia Fælix* neer to thoſe Seas. The chief ſeat is the City and Iſland *Ormuz*, a place of great merchandiſe, but of it ſelf affordeth little proviſion for victuals: ſo that they are forced to have it brought in from other parts of the Empire, though at an extream dear rate. It abounds with a precious Pearl called the *Vnion*: Their King is now tributary to *Portugall*, as once it was to the *Perſian* Emperour.

The

THE BORDERS of THE DUKE of MOSCOVIA
PART of TARTARIA.
THE SEA DE BACHU
Zabaspa
Jomet, the CASPIAN
HIRCIAH SEA
Namerdon
Desertum de Rugeseristitur
MEDIA
PART of THE PERSIAN KINGDOME
ORMUS
THE MIDDLELAND SEA
BARCNA
PART OF AFRICA
BERDOA
ANNA
THE SEA ELCATIF
AYAMAN
HAPPIE ARABIA
ORMUS
The German Miles
The Italian miles
THE TURKISH EMPIRE
The Arabian Gulfe
PART of THE REDD SEA

The Deſcription of the TURKISH EMPIRE.

THE *Turk* is admired for nothing more, then his ſudden advancement to ſo great an Empire. For before theſe laſt three hundred and odde years, we muſt ſeek this people (which is become now a terrour to the whole world) lurking in the by-corners of *Aſia*, like runnagates and theeves, as indeed they were; ſuch as ſo infeſted their neighbours with rapines and murders, as that neither enjoyed their own lives freely, nor poſſeſt more wealth, then they could maintain with the ſword.

(2) The great *Oſmand* was the firſt which redeemed them from obſcurity; his predeceſſors were ſcarce mentioned as a Nation worth ſtory; and therefore it is not eaſie to give their true original, or ſet juſtly the place of earth, from whence they ſprang. There are which ſay from the *Caſpian* Mountains: and that in the time of the *Macedonian Baſilius*, they ſerved the *Sarazens*, in their *Indian* wars, but turned the victory to their own advantage: for when they had once tryed their ſtrength, and found their Forces ſufficient in behalf of others, they bethought themſelves at laſt, to uſe them for their own advancement; and to that purpoſe, turned head firſt upon their pay-maſters, out of whoſe ſpoils they raiſed incredible Armies, which over-ſpread all *Aſia* to the very *Euxine* ſea. Others again conjecture, that they were a *Scythian* people; and the rather for that they made their way into theſe parts, through *Pontus* and *Cappadocia*, and ſo on, as it were in a direct courſe from *Scythia*. The truth is, the cuſtomes of both are not much unlike, their habit very neer, and their warres waged with the ſame weapons and diſcipline.

(3) But admit their firſt attempt upon the *Sarazens*: yet were they again ſcattered by their civill diſſentions, lived as before, and could not be recollected into a Nation, till *Othoman* took upon him to be their Leader in the year 1300. a man of as low birth and fortunes as the meaneſt, but had a tumultuous

multuous ſpirit, and an able wit may weild it; which put him upon this great action, to conquer the world, and ſuffered him not to reſt in it, till he had ſeated himſelf in an Empire, which his progeny enjoy to this day. He beganne with a raſcall crue of ſuch as were led on by want, and ſeemed rather to bear Arms in defence of their privy thefts, then with intent to invade an enemy: for he appeared not at firſt as an open warriour, but wrought his ſpoyls by ſtratagems, and ſleights, and clandeſtine excurſions: upon ſuch as were unprovided for reſiſtance; poſſeſt himſelf of mountains and woods, as lay moſt convenient for his lurking practiſes, and whither he might retire ſafe, if at any time hee were purſued.

(4) By theſe means he was content for a while, to increaſe his wealth and power, which ſoon grew to that eminency, as in few years, he durſt meet a ſtrong enemy to the face; buckle with him upon his own ground, for his poſſeſſions. and at laſt, ſo prevailed, where ever he ſet footing, that he ſcarce ſtept back till he claſpt into his own government, *Pontus* and *Cappadocia*, *Galatia* and *Bythinia*, *Pamphylia* and *Licia*, *Ionia* and *Phrygia*, and all *Aſia minor* to the *Greek* Seas: to which his ſucceſſours have in latter times added many other Countries of *Aſia*, *Africa*, and *Europe*: ſo that it is now become the moſt potent and tyrannicall Empire of the world.

(5) The firſt ſeat of ſtate was at *Pruſſia* in *Bithynia*, from thence it was removed to *Hadrianopolis*; and at laſt to *Conſtantinople*, a City of *Greece* in the Province of *Romania*. His Palace is called the *Seraglio*, is built in the moſt eminent part of the town, contains three miles in circuit within the wals, and ſurpaſſeth all other Courts under heaven for Majeſty, and number of buildings, for pleaſurable gardens, ſweet fountains, and rich furniture. The Emperour himſelf hath for his common Guard, four thouſand footmen, the ſons of tributary Chriſtians, which are called *Janizaries*, and their Captaine *Agu*, beſides tenne thouſand others, diſperſed under ſeverall Commanders through diverſe parts of the Empire; and fifteene thouſand Horſe-men in ordinary pay. In theſe numbers, I

reckon not those multitudes of *Timariotæ*, which are assigned to severall of the *Turkish* states: and deliver incredible sums of money into his Treasury. As his wealth is great: so is his life luxurious: fifteen hundred women are cloystered up for his pleasure, and out of them one hundred and fifty culled as choice for his daily lust: so *Maginus*. The offices within the Court are most performed by *Eunuchs*, such as (he will be sure) shall not partake with him in his unsatiate, and brutish pleasures.

(6) The Ministers of state are (1) *Mufti*, who interprets their Law, and lays open their *Alcoran*, with the like authority, as the *Pope* among the *Roman Catholikes*. (2) *Cadileſcheri*, who are the supream Judges, to determine of their causes controversed; and these are three: the one for *Europe*, whose residency is in *Romania*: another for *Asia* in *Natolia*; and a third set up by *Selimus* the first, to judge such differences as are brought to him from *Ægypt*, *Syria*, *Arabia*, and part of *Armenia*. These *Cadileſcheri* have under them peculiar Judges of every Province, which are called *Cadi*, and are chosen at their pleasure, but confirmed by the Emperour himself. (3) The third rank are the *Vizer baſſa*, their Emperours Councell; their chief is *Vizer-Azem*, a man of great power through all the dominions of the *Turk*: and for the most part, present at his treaties of State. (4) The fourth order are the *Beglerbegs*, whose office answers almost to our Generals, and as the Judges were, so are these placed in the three severall quarters of the Empire: one in *Grecce* for *Europe*: a second in *Anatolia* for *Asia*: and the third is an Admirall of the Seas, and commands those parts, which are left by the other two: all of equall respect and place with the *Vizer baſſa*. Those of inferiour rank, and petty employments in the Common-wealth are almost innumerable, many of them not natives, but apostate Christians, and in conditions, differ as the Countries from whence they first sprang.

(7) The multitude, I mean the born-*Turks*, savour still of their barbarous Ancestours, and carrie the marks in their fore-heads, and lims of *Scythians* and *Tartars*. They are for the most part broad-faced, strong-boned, well proportioned, dull and heavy headed, of grosse understanding, idlely dispo-

sed

fed, and yet greedy of wealth, luxurious in their diet, and beaſtly in their luſtfull affections, without diſtinction of kindred or ſexe, baſe minded, ſlaves to themſelves, and their ſuperiours in their owne Countrey: yet ignorantly proud, and contemptuous of other Nations, which they take in foule ſcorn, ſhould be compared with their lubberly Inhabitant. They paſſe not to couſen a Chriſtian in their courſe of traffique: nor do they think they are bound to keep promiſe unleſſe it make for their advantage. The greateſt part they have by due deſert, is their ſtrict obedience to the diſcipline of warre: no ſedition, no tumult, no chat in their Camp or March, inſomuch that oft times many thouſands on a ſudden ſurpriſe their enemies, unawares, with ſo very little noiſe, as not to be heard in their approach. No difficulty can be commanded, which they are not ready to perform, without any reſpect at all had to the danger; be it to paſſe Rivers, top Mountains, ſcale Wals, ſtand Centinell: In briefe, they care not to eat or ſleep in War, but at full leiſure: and are the trueſt military men upon earth.

(8) No great marvell then, if with ſo great multitudes, ſo well ordered, they daily improve their Empire upon the Chriſtians, who are not ſo zealous in defence of their true faith, as theſe miſ-beleevers, bold and fool-hardy to uphold their falſe god. But the truth is, their ſuperſtitious credulity of fate, which they thinke hath immutably prefixed every mans houre for life or death, which he can neither defer nor haſten, makes them fearleſſe to incur dangers, and careleſſe for their own ſecurity.

(9) Divers Schools they have, where their chief ſtudy is the imperiall Laws: from thence ſome are preferred to ſecular, ſome to eccleſiaſtick offices. Their Religion is a meer couſenage, thruſt upon the ſilly people by the impious ſubtilty of one *Mahomet*, whoſe ſtory is well worth our knowledge, and may cauſe us to commiſerate the deſperate ſtate of thoſe ignorant, yet perverſe and bloudy Antichriſtians.

(10) His place of birth is queſtioned, whether he were a *Cyrenaike*, an *Arabian*, or *Perſian*, it is not yet fully decided: certain enough he was of baſe parents; his father (ſome ſay) a worſhipper of Devils,

vils, and his mother a faithleſſe *Jew*. Betwixt them they ſent into the world a pernicious deceive (which none but two ſuch Religions could have made up) in the year five hundred ninety ſeven. When he had been for a while thus inſtructed by his diſtracted parents, poverty and hope to improve his fortunes, perſwaded him from his native ſoyl, to live for another while among true profeſſed Chriſtians, where he received ſo much knowledge of the Word, and light of the Goſpel, as to pervert it to his deſtruction, and ruine of many millions of ſouls.

(11) In his firſt adventurous travels abroad, hee fell into the hands of theeviſh *Sarazens*, which ſold him to a *Jewiſh* Merchant: and he employed him to drive his Camels through *Ægypt*, *Syria*, *Paleſtine*, and other forain Countries, where he ſtill gathered farther inſtructions of that truth which he intended to abuſe. His wickedneſſe firſt brake forth into fraud, open theft and rapine, and other ſins of higheſt ranke; in which hee continued and ſeduced others, till the death of his Maſter, and after married his aged but rich Miſtreſſe.

(12) He had means now to act his malicious purpoſes, and wealth to countenance his exceeding pride, which would not be ſatisfied with any lower ambition, then to bee called a Prophet of God. This he began to practiſe, by the counſell of one *Sergius* a Monk, who being caſt out for hereſie from *Conſtantinople*, betook himſelf into *Arabia*, and joyned in with *Mahomet* to make up this miſchief perfect; ſee now their juggling. There wanted not craft betwixt them, to make uſe of his worſt actions to gull the ſimple: For when by his debaucht drinking and gluttony, he was fallen into an Epilepſie, and in his fits lay bear-like groveling, and foaming upon the earth, as one without ſenſe: he pretended an extatike ſwound, wherein his ſoul was rapped from his body, while he converſt with *Gabriel* an Angel from heaven. To make this familiarity with God the more to be beleeved, he had bred up a Dove to take her meat from his ear, which he moſt blaſphemouſly profeſſed to be the holy Ghoſt, which at ſuch times and in that ſhape infuſed the Prophecies which he was to preach. Laſtly, what they

in

in their wicked fancies had conceived, and meant to propagate, they digested into a Volume, and called it the *Alcoran*.

(13) For this too they had a trick, that it might seem to have been sent from heaven into the hands of *Mahomet*: and to this purpose he had himself fed up a tame Bull, which by custome became so familiar, that no sooner he heard the voice of his Master, but he would straight runne, cast the head in his lap, and use his wanton dalliance as with a fellow. Betwixt the horns of this Bull, had he fastned the *Alcoran*, and conveyed him into a by-place, neer where he had assembled the multitude at a set time, to expect a wonderfull miracle from heaven, that might confirm his Prophecy. The scene thus ordered, on the sudden he lift up his voice, and made a loud cry, which no sooner the Beast heard, but he brake his way through the presse, overturned many of the spectators, which now stood at a gaze, and gently laid his horns and Book in the bosome of this false couzener: which he with much ceremony, and feigned reverence, received, and in their presence opening the Volume, began to interpret the chief of their Laws, which for hereafter they were to observe.

(14) Circumcision he allowed, and with the old Law forbad swines flesh, that he might with more ease lead on such as were *Jewish*: he suffered himself to be baptized by *Sergius*, that the Christian too might have in some measure his content: *Moses* and our Saviour he denied not to be great Prophets; but that neither party might emulate the greater observance of other: and indeed especially that his own might seem new, and yet take place from both, he changed the Circumcision of the *Jews* from the eight day, and multiplies Baptisme, which can be conferred but once for all, upon the true beleever. For the like reason of difference with other Nations and Sects, hee left both the *Jewes* Sabbath, and *diem Christianorum Dominicum*, and commands his holy ceremonies to be celebrated on the friday; for so it was, when the Bull bestowed on him his *Alcoran*. Before they enter the Temple, they wash all the unclean parts of their bodies, and then to prayer, which must be performed five times

in

in a day, with their face toward the South. They have a moneths faſt too once every yeare, but it is obſerved onely for the day; for they may, when the Sunne is down, redeem it with what gluttony they pleaſe: Wine is forbidden, onely for a ſhew that he might not ſeem to have loved that, which (as he was guilty to himſelfe) had brought him into his epilepticall fits. Briefly, what he knew would beſt agree with the brutiſh deſires of the people, that he took order ſhould be confirmed by his Laws: foure or five wives to every husband, and as many Concubines as they would maintain. For their bliſſe after life, he propoſed no inviſible delights which over-reacht their underſtanding, but proportioned to each of their ſenſuall thoughts, and promiſed to thoſe which could keep his Law a Paradiſe of all kindes of pleaſure, which they themſelves moſt affected. To the covetous, wealth; to the ambitious, honours; to the gluttenous, meats; to the Virgins, rich attire, and embraces of Angels; the poor ſouls were never ſo fitted; and when he had thus for a long time, diſcourſed over his *Alcoran*, he took a yoak from *Sergius*, and put it upon the Buls neck: for it was foretold by an inſcription brought by his door, that whoſoever could yoak the Bull, it ſhould be a ſign to declare the man, as one ſent from God to govern his people.

(15) This huddle of miracles put the gazers beyond all paule, ſo that in an inſtant they cryed him up King, and held his companion in reputation of a minor Prophet; called themſelves *Muſulmanni*, true beleevers, which the *Turk* ſtill affects, rather then his right name of *Turk*, which imports baniſhment, and upbraids him with the diſgrace of his originall.

(16) And now he hath paſt the difficulty of his attempt, an eaſie matter to draw on millions of followers, ſuch as would like that Religion beſt which baulkt not their pleaſures; yet at laſt he met with an end anſwerable to his beginning: for he was poyſoned by ſome of his own Family.

(17) He had long before propheſied, that he ſhould be wonderfully conveyed to heaven: and to make good this fraud, had framed an iron Cheſt for his Sepulchre, which he purpoſed ſhould have been held

held up by force of a Load-ſtone, placed in the top of the Temple, and by this means have appeared to the beholder to hang in the ayre without any ſupport: But this trick (it ſeems) was prevented by death; yet they expected ſtill his aſcent to heaven, till he ſtanke upon earth: ſo that at laſt they were forced to convey him into his iron Coffin, which remains to this day in *Mecha* a City of *Perſia*, and is viſited by the *Turks*, as the Sepulchre of our Saviour at *Jeruſalem* by pilgrim-Chriſtians.

(18) I took leave here to ſupply the room with the Cuſtomes and Religion of the *Turks*, which in courſe of our former method, was due to the diviſion of the Empire and her ſeverall Provinces: But I ſuppoſe, I have the leſſe treſpaſſed, in regard that moſt of them have already had their place and deſcription in each of their particular Kingdomes, to which they did formerly belong. It will be ſufficient here to name them, with reference to the Map, where you have them delivered more at large.

(19) In *Europe* it runs along the Sea-coaſt of the *Adriatike* bay, from the Land of *Epidaurus*, now *Raguſa*, and ſo about the *Ægean* Sea, and *Propontis*, and a great part of the *Euxine* to the City *Theodoſia* in the *Taurica Cherſoneſus*, which is now called *Caffa*. In the *Mediterranean* from *Iavarinum* in *Hungary*, to *Conſtantinople* in *Greece*. The ſeverall Provinces of this compaſſe are (1) a great part of *Hungary*, *Boſnia*, *Servia*, *Raſſia*, *Bulgaria*, *Walachia*, and *Tranſylvania*, &c. in the deſcription of *Hungary*. (2) *Græcia* and her Provinces, *Thracia*, *Macedonia*, *Epirus*, *Achaia*, *Peloponneſus*, with the Iſlands of the *Ægean*, &c. in the deſcription of *Greece*. (3) A part of *Sclavonia*.

(20) In *Africa* almoſt all the Sea-coaſts from the City *Bellis de Comera* to the *Arabike* bay: In this ſtands *Algeires*, *Tunis*, *Tripolis*, all *Ægypt*, *Feſſe*, *Marolum*, &c. in the *African* deſcription.

(21) In *Aſia Natolia*, the Iſland of *Cyprus*, all *Syria*, *Paleſtine*, *Judæa*, *Cœloſyria*, *Phœnicia*, *Babylonia*, *Arabia Triplex*, *Turcomannia*, and *Georgia*, *Meſopotomia*, and part of *Media*. And theſe belong to the deſcription of *Aſia*.

The

CHINA
The Germanien Miles
15 30 45 60 75
Chialis
Sachion
Quiqui
Camul
Serra
Guenganfu
Langio
THE STRAITE OF ANIAN
PARTE OF
C. de Fortuna
AMERI
CA.
Costa d'las Achanos
Costa Brav
Alcoanes
Petrus Karius Cela.
Cotan
Sancy
Xantien
al.
Quinzay
Taichio
Huchio
Hungo
C. Fugu
Cuenfu
Sachiuu
Donchio
Lubeu
Sachiun
THE ILE CORIA
THE CHI=
PARTE OF
TARTARIA
SANCHI
Canchiu
Chechio
Chachiu
IVNNIA
Quatechio
Xiachu
Xichio
Xichiu
Xichiu
Xichiu
Molomi
Quiang
Xichiu
Sando
Pillaeu
IAPAN
NIAN
Illias dos Ladrone
PARTE OF
INDIA
Amyay
IND
WITHIN
GANGES
Gouro
Anuram
Verma
Bengala
Pegu
Tanalla
Sin
Mariabi
Cyam
Huquosan
FVQVAM
Pachio
Bubiachu
Quiachio
Guiochio
Xichiu
Xichiu
Xichiu

The Deſcription of the Kingdome of CHINA.

THE whole tract of *Aſia* which lyes ſevered from *Perſia* by the River *Indus* on the Weſt, is well known by one generall name of the Eaſt-*Indie*: and that again is divided, by the other famous River *Ganges*, into *India intra Gangem*, the part which looks toward *Europe*, and is conjectured by moſt, to be the ſame with the land of *Evilah*: and *India extra Gangem* to the very Eaſt, ſome think it was that, which of old was called *Seria*: both have now other names impoſed by the Inhabitants; the firſt *Indoſtand*; this other *Tame*, *Tangis*, *Mangi*, or *Macys*, and laſtly, *Sinarum Regio*, *China*.

(2) This Kingdome then is the utmoſt bounds Eaſt-ward of the whole Continent, and therefore lies fartheſt remote from Chriſtendome; the miſtreſſe of arts, and example of civility to all the other parts of the world: yet doe the *Chinoyſe* much exceed us, for ample Cities, ingenious artificers, and multitude of Inhabitants; (which me thinks) pleads fairly for her antiquity, though I give not full credit to thoſe, which ſettle here the ſons of *Jocktan*, much leſſe to their own records, which reckon two hundred threeſcore and two Kings, in almoſt a continued ſucceſſion to this day; and number from their firſt, above four thouſand years. For to make this good they muſt either vary from us in their meaſure of times, as we from the *Germans* in length of miles; elſe we muſt commit a foul errour, to look beyond the Flood for their originall: ſince that time, it is not yet above three thouſand nine hundred twenty; and ſurely I think they were not exempted from the generall deluge, no more then from the ſins of the whole earth.

(3) But if this conjecture of different account be not approved, the ſoleciſme muſt reſt (for me) upon their own ignorant vain-glory, which in their ſtories, tranſport them beyond probability; upon hope (perhaps) that no other Nation could controll them; for in thoſe firſt ages, they had little converſe,

converſe, unleſſe with men more barbarous then themſelves; ſuch as could not deliver their acts to poſterity: and therefore being left wholly to their own relations, good reaſon they thought they had, to do themſelves what honor they might, though ignorance of the main truth, makes them oft times to treſpaſſe upon Chronology, and forge ſtories ſo unlikely, that the whole may be juſtly ſuſpected.

(4) Their firſt King they name *Vitei*, and report him to have reigned an hundred years: his ſucceſſours went on without breach or conqueſt to their two hundred forty ſecond Prince, but were then for a while, cut off by the *Tartarians*. This change was foretold to *Farfar*, the laſt *China* King of the firſt race; and the Prophecy laid it upon one, which ſhould have an hundred eyes: and ſo had *Chiſanbaan* the Invader, if you will allow his name to make up the miracle: For the very word in their language ſignifies no other then an hundred eyes: A poor couſenage of the Devill, but ſerved the turn firſt to dazle them with a ſtrange Prophecy, and then to keep up his credit in the performance, with the ſimple idolaters. After nine *Tartarian* Princes, it was again recovered to the ſtate, in which it now ſtands, by the proweſſe of one *Gombne* their 251. King.

(5) This brief account of their beginning and progreſſe, is more then I can warrant for undoubted truth. The moſt part was paſt, ere they were a people known to the *Europæans*: for *Ptolemy* himſelf ſcarce reached ſo far toward the Eaſt: or if it be the ſame, with his *Sinarum Regio*, (which yet ſome doubt) yet (it ſeems) he knew little more of it, then the bare name: we muſt be content to paſſe over many ages untouchd, and break abruptly, into our own times and ſtories, which doe afford us more certainty by the relation of later travellors, ſome of our own Nation.

(6) It is now a vaſt Empire, which contains in latitude almoſt forty degrees from the *Tropike* of *Cancer* to the fifty three towards the *Pole Artike*; and thirty in longitude from the degree one hundred thirty to one hundred ſixty: the bounds on the Weſt is *Indoſtan*, *India intra Gangem*, on the Eaſt *Mare Cin*, on the North the Empire of the great *Chane*, ſevered from the *Chineyſe* by high mountains,

tains, continued with a wall of a thouſand miles in length, built by *Tzanizon*, their 117. King: on the South the Kingdome or *Chan chin chinæ*, part of the other *India intra Gangem*.

(17) The ayre here is temperate, and the ground fruitfull: the mountains and wilde fields breed incredible numbers of Cattell, and the Woods wilde Boars, Foxes, Hares, Conies, and other uſefull beaſts, which give us fleſh for our food, and skinnes for our cloathing. The tilled ground returns again plenty of Corn, Wheat, and Barley; their higher Pouliſe, and their lower Rice, in great abundance: their gardens pleaſant, ſet with all ſorts of flowers, which may delight either the eye, or ſent: no clodde (almoſt) of earth there, but hath its wealth; for what yeelds not fruit, is inricht with Mines of Gold and Silver. Their chief River is *Polyſango*, both it and the reſt give fiſh in great abundance, and water-fowl enough almoſt to feed a whole Nation: *Maginus* reports it, that ten or twelve thouſand wilde ducks have been commonly ſpent in one day in the City *Canton*: beſides their own profit, they advantage them much in their courſe of traffique, to convey their Merchandiſe into ſeverall parts of the Empire, to meet with their Chapmen from all quarters. Their principall commodities are Silks and Sugars; yet beſides theſe they ſend forth Wooll, Cotton, Olives, Metals, Reubarb, Hony, Purſlain diſhes, Camphire, Ginger, Pepper, &c. Musk, Salt great ſtore, whoſe Cuſtome, in onely one Town of *Canton*, amounts to the yearly value of 18000, Crowns. To this happineſſe of ſoyle may be added the thrift and great induſtry of the Inhabitants, who hold it a foul diſgrace to be accounted idle: and therefore make the moſt of what they have: ſo that without doubt, as they are infinitely populous, ſo they are proportionably rich, beyond any other Nation of the world.

(8) The *Chinoyſe* is deſcribed with a broad face of a dusky colour, crooked noſe, ſmall and black eyes, and very thin beard, but long hair on the head: if any be deformed (for ſo they take it) with a better feature, they are as like to break a jeſt upon his handſome comely viſage, as a ſcoffer would upon their ill faſhioned countenance. The better ſort are cloathed in long ſilk garments; the ordinary people

ple in linnen, for they have not yet the art well to weave woollen: their women deck their heads with gold and precious jewels, seldome shew themselves abroad without great attendance of servants.

(9) The men in their severall employments, are infinitely laborious and ingenious; it is very rare, to see any of them in a strange Countrey: nor will they easily admit a stranger farre into theirs, unlesse he be first well tried, for his honesty and good meaning toward their State: they are addicted much to manuall arts, for they have excellent practick wits; and indeed for that goe beyond any other Nations. Much quarrell hath been about the invention of Guns and Printing, which severall people have been ambitious to take to themselves, as the master-piece of mans wit: but without doubt, they were both used here, long before any of *Europe* pretended to the knowledge of either. In their writings, they make not their lines from the right hand to the left, as the *Hebrews*; nor from the left to the right as we doe; but from the top to the bottome of the page: and use all one Character, through the whole Kingdome, though severall parts differ much in their language, or at least in their idiomes. Their speciall skill, which we much admire, but cannot imitate, is in making the Purslain dishes white as very snow and transparent as glasse, formed up onely of Cockles found in the Sea-shore mixt with Egge-shels: but lye buried in the earth many years, before they come to perfection, and are seldome took up by the same artificer, which kneads them, but are left as a portion to some of his posterity.

(10) Their fashions in private houses are not much unlike to those of *Europe*, at board they sit in chairs, and upon formes, not lolling on the floor, as most of the *Asiaticks* doe: they touch not their meat with the hand, but use the Silver-fork, or else some stick of Ivory or Ebony, not much unlike it: they eat thrice in once day, but sparingly enough: when they travell over the Plains, they use a kinde of Coach, yet not drawn with horses or other beast, but driven by the winde under sayle as a Bark on the Sea, which the people are as perfect to guide, which way they please, as the Mariner is to

direct

direct his course unto any coast, whither he is bound: as they sayle upon land, as if it were sea, so they dwell as frequently upon the sea, as if it were land: for they have an incredible number of ships, and boats, which are in many places ranked like streets upon the waters, and filled with Inhabitants, such as are here born, live, traffique, marry, and die. Mr *Purchas* reports that upon one River from *Nanquin* to *Paquin* they are thus ordered for 300. leagues. No marvell then, if their number exceed any part proportionably of the whole earth; since their Land is not sufficient, but is forced to borrow room out of the Sea for their habitation: yet are they all governed by one Monarch, whom they call the Lord of the world, and sonne to the Sunne. For they are a proud Nation, and admit not equall comparison with any other earthlings; but cast it as a Proverb into their teeth, that they have but one eye to see with, in respect of the *Chineys*, who alone (as themselves boast) see with two: the truth is, in matters of state, they are very politique, in peace wary, and in war valiant, crafty and excellent Engineers.

(11) Their Laws are for the most part just and severely executed, especially against idle droones, which set not a hand to advance their state, or maintain themselves. They will not cherish the very blinde by alms, since without eyes, a man may be fit for some corporall employment; but to the maimed and lame, they deny not a charitable maintenance. The sonne is bound to exercise his parents occupation, so that no pretence almost is left for wanderers: & briefly, as far as humane Laws can provide, all other vain occasions, for mis-expence of time, are taken off; for within the Cities no stewes are allowed, or lewd persons to withdraw them: adultery is punished with death, but yet they have liberty to take many wives: one they keep at home, the rest are disposed of abroad, where they best please. Their Marriages they chiefly solemnize at the new Moon, and for the most part in *March*, which begins their year.

(12) For their Religion they are *Gentiles*, but have a confused knowledge of God, Heaven, and the

Creation, which they aſcribe to one *Trine*, who firſt (ſay they) made *Pauſon* and *Pauzona*, and their poſterity continued for 90000. years; but were then for their wickedneſſe deſtroyed, and a new race was created. The firſt of their ſecond was one *Lutitzam*, who had two horns; from the right came men, as they fondly imagine, and from the left women: when they would decipher their great god, they expreſſe him by the firſt letter of their Alphabet; and in their devotions, they worſhip him as their chief (but not onely) preſerver; for they have their prayers to the Sun, Moon, Stars, and to the Devill himſelf, that he would not hurt them. Their Prieſts are diſtinguiſht into the black and white Friers, as we call them: for they much reſemble Friers in their courſe of life; ſome are clothed in white, their heads ſhorn, and their victuals in common: others in black, long haire and live apart: neither are married, but both take their liberty to live obſcenely, as the debaucheſt ſwaggerers.

(13) The Empire is divided into 15. Provinces, (1) *Canton.* (2) *Feguien.* (3) *Olam.* (4) *Siſnam.* (5) *Tolench.* (6) *Cauſaie.* (7) *Minchien.* (8) *Ochian.* (9) *Honan.* (10) *Pagina.* (11) *Zaiton.* (12) *Quinchien.* (13) *Chegueam.* (14) *Suſnam.* (15) *Quinſay.* All of large extent, and contain in them many towns, and cities, in number more, in compaſſe bigger, and in wealth more eminent, then the beſt of ours.

(14) (1) In the Province of *Canton* are 190. Towns, and 37. Cities. (2) In *Feguien*, 99. Towns, and 33. Cities. (3) In *Olam*, 130. Towns, and 90. Cities. (4) In *Siſnam*, 150. Towns, and 44. Cities. (5) In *Tolench*, 235. Towns, and 51. Cities: and this is governed immediately by the Emperour himſelf, without any ſubſtitute as all the other Provinces have, except *Pagina.* (6) *Cauſaie*, hath 122. Towns, 24. Cities. (7) *Minchien*, 29. Towns, 25. Cities. (8) *Ochiam*, 74. Towns, 19. Cities. (9) *Honan*, 102. Towns, and 20. Cities. (10) *Pagina*, 150. Towns, and 47. Cities.

(15) The chief of this is *Paquin*, where he hath his continuall reſidence, and ſcarce at any time leaves the City, unleſſe upon occaſion of war: for it is ſeated neer to the *Tartars*, who oft times make aſſaults upon the *Chinoyſe*, and force the King to gather his ſtrength into that quarter; and he him-

himſelf preſent to withſtand their entry: leſt if they ſhould once get footing into any part of his Countrey, they might incroach farther, and inable themſelves by his ſpoyls to follow their blow upon his other Provinces. His palace here is compaſſed with a triple wall, carries the bulk and face of a faire Town; for indeed his retinue are no fewer then might well people a large City: among the reſt he hath 16000. *Eunuches* daily attending, ſuch as their own parents have emaſculated in their infancy, to make them capable of this Court-preferment. The ſeat Imperiall was heretofore at *Nanquin*, where ſtill remains a golden teſtimony of her paſt glory. It is a faire City, thirty miles in compaſſe, ſeated nine leagues from the Sea upon a fair and navigable River, where there rides commonly at leaſt 10000. of the Kings Shippes, beſide Merchants. It hath three brick wals, the ſtreets are ſixe miles in length, of a proportionable breadth, and trimly paved.

(16) (11) *Zaiton* hath 78. Towns, and 27. Cities: the chief is *Zaiton*, which hath a fair harbour, and is ſeldome without 500. ſhips. (12) *Quinchien* hath 113. Towns, and 45. Cities. (13) *Cheguean*, 95. Towns, and 39. Cities. (14) *Suſuam*, 105. Towns, and 41. Cities. (15) And laſtly, *Quinſay* 114. Towns, 38. Cities.

(17) The Metropolis is *Quinſay* or *Sumien*, the largeſt City of the world: for it contains 100. miles in compaſſe: it is ſeated in a low and fenny ground, is ſubject to Floods, and hath been forced in very many places, to erect bridges for free paſſage from one ſtreet to another: there are in all 12000. built of ſtone, and moſt of them ſo high, that a good ſhip may ſtrike under them with full ſayle: each of them hath its tenne watch-men for a night-guard. The Inhabitants of this City live luxuriouſly, eſpecially their women, who are much more comely then their men; yet all of them almoſt eat both horſe and dogs fleſh. Toward the South part of the City there is a great lake about 24. miles in circuit; in the midſt ſtand two Iſlands, whither the chief Nobility repair and invite their friends to ſolemnize their marriage, and have in each a ſtately place erected, furniſhed ſufficiently

with all fitting ornaments, for a wedding jollity. In many parts of the City there are publique places of receit, for such as sustain any misfortune by fire: there they may lodge their goods safe upon a sudden casualty, till they can make better provision.

(18) It were vain to give a more particular description of the many Cities which make up the severall numbers in each Province: they stand so thick, and are so populous, that they all seeme to bee as one; one, as well for their continued building almost, as their fashion of building: for they all observe the same form, and dispose their streets alike; two broad, crossing each other in the middle in so straight a line, that the eye may reach clean from one end to the other.

(19) We may conclude, that both the revenues of the whole Empire, and number of Inhabitants, are not easily to be reckoned: yet this in brief, he hath subject under him 70. crowned Kings, gathers up yearly 120. millions of Crowns, stirs not into the field without 300000. foot, and 200000. horse. To this Empire did once belong most of the Islands in the Eastern Seas, but it seems the *Chinoyse* in time found, that their defence was a businesse of more charge then their worth countervailed: and therefore let them even slip into their own hands, and bounded their government with the Sea-coast: yet for such as lye in the same Latitude, from the *Tropike* toward the Pole, they may most properly, bee named at least in this description, and but named; since they were before set forth in our generall Map of *Asia*. The chief are *Lequio minor*, *Reix Magos*, *Lequio major*, *Mazacar*, *Lapan*, a very large Island, *Insula de Miaco*, and *Satyrorum insula*, &c.

The

PART OF EUROPA
THE NORTH SEA
the Tartarian Frozen Sea
NOVA ZEMBLA
NIAREN MORE that is in Russian the Stil Sea
the Promontory Tabin
Matsin of Isle
PART OF AMERICA
The Strait of Anian
C. de Fortuna
PART OF PACIFIQUE SEA
MOSCOVIA
PERMIA
Vachin
BAIDA
SAMOIEDA
IUGHURIA
Georgia
Lech
Tiumen
Tobolsk
Tomsk
Tartars
Bulgar
Tepin
Grustina
Sakastrick
Kalmucki Tartari
Oby flu.
Kitai lacus
Emil
Aczu
Tersis
MUX
Xibuas
Tanais
Magu
Cheregan
Bigul
Dorata
Lacus Cincuih
BRAMAS
Quito
Candahar
Naugracot Mo.
TAGALISTAN
Bargu
Campstria
Tartar
Caroccoran
Mongul
Naiman
CATAI
CAMBALUR
Cambalu
Tinga
Serra
Cangi
Sachion
CHARTIAM
Chalis
Lop
Xantien al Quinsay
Tauxen
CHINÆ REGNI PARS.
Pekion
Hoychiou
Paliambu
Micheu
Canchu
Guyauu
SANCII.
Petrus Kerius Calavit
TARTARIA
Com. German Miles
30 60 90
ARMENIA
Strana
Sirach
SERVAN
Rast
Meren
Chilan
Chepeen
Bilon
ELSABOR
The Mille Meridian is 120 Unto which the rest are bended according to the proportion of 40. and. 70 Parallels.
The Caspian Sea
Acinasus
NAGAIA
Chinis
Sala
Cabarda
Lancho
Cant
Mora
Zabaspe
Corasan minor
Acrie
Tamasi
Bilaar
Cambalu
Calami
Vatka
Sibier
Tobolsk
Tomsk
Bulgar
Tepin
Kazan
Vachin
Nasheregorod
Georgia
Lech
Tiumen
Tobolsk
Tomsk
Tartars
Bulgar
Tepin
Grustina
Sakastrick
Kalmucki Tartari
Oby flu.
Kitai lacus
Emil
Aczu
Tersis
MUX
Xibuas
Tanais
Magu
Cheregan
Bigul
Dorata
Lacus Cincuih
BRAMAS
Quito
Candahar
Naugracot Mo.
TAGALISTAN
Bargu
Campstria
Tartar
Caroccoran
Mongul
Naiman
CATAI
CAMBALUR
Cambalu
Tinga
Serra
Cangi
Sachion
CHARTIAM
Chalis
Lop
Xantien al Quinsay
Tauxen
CHINÆ REGNI PARS.
Pekion
Hoychiou
Paliambu
Micheu
Canchu
Guyauu
SANCII.
Petrus Kerius Calavit
TARTARIA
Com. German Miles
30 60 90
ARMENIA
Strana
Sirach
SERVAN
Rast
Meren
Chilan
Chepeen
Bilon
ELSABOR
The Mille Meridian is 120 Unto which the rest are bended according to the proportion of 40. and. 70 Parallels.
The Caspian Sea
Acinasus
NAGAIA
Chinis
Sala
Cabarda
Lancho
Cant
Mora
Zabaspe
Corasan minor
Acrie
Tamasi
Bilaar

The Deſcription of the Kingdome of TARTARY.

SCYTHICA RVM *gens ſemper antiquiſſima.* It was a judged caſe (long ſince) betwixt the *Ægyptian* and Inhabitant of this Countrey. Yet were not the *Scythians* the firſt, which poſſeſt it: At leaſt it was the firſt name by which they were known. For, before the entrance of *Scythes* the ſuppoſed ſonne of *Hercules*, we finde here a people which derive their pedegree from *Magog*, the ſon of *Iapheth*, and were called *Magogins*, in remembrance of their antique founder. To this purpoſe *Ianius* and other learned interpret *terram Magogin*, in the 38 of *Ezech.* 2. and *Rev.* 20. 8. and ſo in ſundry places elſewhere of divine Scripture, take it for other land, then that which was after prophane Writers called *Scythia*, and *Sarmatia*, and now *Tartaria*; though perhaps theſe have not all had ſtill the ſame bounds from the beginning; for what any one Kingdome upon the earth hath? All States have had their courſe to riſe and fall, to be impaired or inlarged, at pleaſure of the moſt High, who diſpoſeth of Empires as ſeems beſt in his wiſdome.

(2) Of the *Magogins*, we have not much ſtory; yet they have left their name behind them, which is now corrupted into *Maugol*, as moſt imagine. While the *Scythæ* bare rule, they infeſted their neighbours without mercy or equity: and practiſed their rapines, as far almoſt, as they could find a ſubject to work on. In ſo much that they gave name to all the rude and inhumane Nations, both of *Aſia* and *Europe*, North of *Danubius*: which for their cruelty were much feared, and for brutiſh cuſtomes grown odious to the more civill parts of the world.

(3) *Tollite Barbariſm mores*; was meant of theſe by the Poet, and well it might. For who could be more barbarous then the *Eſſedons*, which lived here by the *Palus Mæotis*, and as (*Herod:* in his fourth Book of Hiſtories delivers) were wont to ſing their Parents to the grave, invite their beſt friends, to feaſt with their fathers fleſh, and uſe his skull as a Cup to drink in, at their laſcivious banquets.

Who

Who more then the *Axiatæ*? who quenched their thirſt with the bloud of him, whom they firſt ſlew, as it guſhed warm from his wounds. Who more fooliſh proud then the *Agathyrſi*? who, as God and nature had come ſhort in their making up, were uſed to mend their beauty by a deformed painting, and ugly ſtaining of their bodies with motly colours. Our *Picts* are ſuppoſed by ſome to have had hence their originall.

(4) It were too much to recite here the other ſcattered Nations, which over-ſpread the earth: for ſhe was, as moſt ſtyle her, the *officina generis humani*: and ſent forth ſwarms of her brood, which ſoon faſtned themſelves, where ever they ſet footing. For they were ſtrong of body, bold and heady, beyond the rule of valour: diſtinguiſht not right from wrong in their quarrels, but reckoned juſtly their own, whatever they could claſp by force of Arms. And this they all practiſed almoſt without difference of ſex, unleſſe in this, that their women were moſt warlike: witneſſe that incomparable ſtory of *Tomyris*, who cut off the *Perſian Cyrus*, and 200000. more of his ſoldiers at one encounter, and caſt his head into a cauldron of blood, with this upbraid, for the ſlaughter of her ſon *Pergapiſes*: *Satia te ſanguine, quem ſitiſti.* Nor was ſhe the ſingle one, that put off the weakneſſe of her ſexe to take Arms. For here lived thoſe profeſſed *Amazons*, which admitted no man into their Camps, but at ſet times of neceſſity, to preſerve their race: yet were they a terror to the world, vext a great part of *Aſia* the leſſe, and built the renowned *Epheſus*, *Smyrna*, *Cuma*, *Magneſia*, *&c.*

(5) Theſe had their time. The *Gothes* or *Getæ* ſucceeded, and were inheritors as well of their miſchievous cuſtomes, as ill-got poſſeſſions: for which they purchaſed them the name of *Polonei*, among their neighbours, theeves and deſtroyers: ſuch as were no leſſe grievous to them then their predeceſſours. Doubtleſſe a curſe of perpetuall tyranny lies upon their wicked Empire. For when next the *Tartars* came on, the ſtate it ſelf was not much bettered, nor the innocent which lay neer any whit more ſecured.

(6) Theſe laſt have been ſuppoſed to be the remnant of thoſe tenne Tribes which were led captive by *Salmanaſſar*. How likely the reaſons are I will not diſpute. But ſurely, if ſo, they muſt have retained ſome knowledge of the true God, at leaſt ſome precepts of civility from their fore-fathers, though never ſo long ſince. For what people can we read of in ſtories, which have at any time beene enlightned with the truth, and yet afterward fallen into that groſſe barbariſme, which is now found among the *Tartarians*? See their Character, which (as they are by moſt deſcribed) deals impartially; gives them ill faſhioned bodies, anſwerable to their rude minds, fit houſes for ſo unclean gueſts.

(7) Their ſtature is different. The moſt part have large ſhoulders, a broad face, with a crooked noſe, deformed countenance, ſwarty colour, hollow eyes, hairy and untrimmed beard, and head cloſe ſhaved. Their ſpeech is boyſterous, and clamorous: their noyſe, in ſinging, like the yell of Wolves; and endurance of hunger, thirſt, heat, cold, and watching equals them, (in ſtrength of body) to the moſt able beaſt, for it exceeds the common power of a man. Their luſt is without Law. For they except no kindred, but their own mothers, daughters, and ſiſters: No Species, for they mixe with beaſts; No ſex, for they are inſatiate *Sodomites*: and yet take liberty for as many wives, as they can maintain; which (contrary to our civill courſes) they buy of their Parents, in ſtead of receiving dowries. Their meat is the raw fleſh of horſes without regard how they were killed, or of what diſeaſes they died: ſometimes they ſuck bloud from the living, to appeaſe their hunger and thirſt, if (in a journey) they be diſtreſſed for want of food.

(8) Cities they have but few, nor houſes, other then moveable tents, made of beaſts skins, which they pitch up by great multitudes, in the form of a town, and thoſe are called hordes: when the graſſe is once eaten bare, and the ground yeelds not meat for their Cattell, they trudge with bagge and baggage to another quarter: and ſo in courſe they wander through the vaſt deſerts, unſettled, and indeed impatient to be ſettled, or rather impriſoned (as they take it) within any one bounded compaſſe, having

having the wide world to roam in. Their chief Arms are Bow and Arrows, which they use most on horse-back, for their more speedy flight: and have them commonly strongly poysoned, for the more sure mischief to the foe. Their stratagems are downright fraud, and breach of truth; for they keep no faith with an enemy, regard not any compact made upon tearms of peace; but follow their own sense, and commit what outrages they can with least danger to themselves.

(9) Their Religion is answerable to their vile customes: Some are *Pagans*, other *Mahumetanes*, yet will not be called *Turks* but *Bersemanni*, and their chief Priest *Seyd*, whom they reverence more then their Maker; and admit that none should touch his hand, but their Kings, and these too with an humble gesture: their Dukes aspire not above his knee, nor their Nobles higher then his feet: the rest are happy, if they can but reach at his garment, his horse, his any-thing, so simple are they in their superstition: and thus have they continued either Atheists or false Idolaters, ever since their first entrance upon this Kingdome in the year 1187. Before, they were not esteemed a Nation at all, but wilde people, without law or reason almost, who lived in the open fields, and conversed with no other then their own Heards of Cattle.

(10) Their first King was one *Chinchis*, a man of low birth but high spirit, impatient of that slavish condition to which he was bred: he brake forth at last, and drew more by his example, into the thoughts of better fortunes: which he ceased not to prosecute, till he had made good his purpose, and not onely setled himself in the throne, but enlarged the dominion of the *Tartars*, through a great part of *Asia* and *Europe*; which had scarce before heard of any such people. His first forces he imployed upon *Tenduch* and *Argon*, bounded with the Eastern Seas, both of them were then Provinces governed by *Vncham*, or *Presbyter John*. Soone after they got ground in *Sarmatia Asiatica*, followed their blow upon *Russia*, *Hungary*, and *Polonia*; fetcht in the Kingdomes of *China*, *Mein*, and *Bengala*, and left many out-reaches to their successors, which have not kept entire to this day, as being

not

not able to match ſo many potent adverſaries, as they have from every quarter of their Kingdome.

(11) The limits are now on the North the *Scythian Ocean*, on the Weſt the *Muſcovian Empire*, *Sarmatia Europæa*, and *mare Caſpium*: on the South mount *Caucaſus*, the Kingdome of *Perſia*, and part of *India*: and on the Eaſt partly the Eaſtern Seas, and partly the Kingdome of *China*. Thus divided ſhe contains five Provinces. (1) *Tartaria minor*. (2) *Aſiatica*. (3) *Antiqua*. (4) *Zagathai intra Imaum*. (5) *Cathai, extra Imaum*.

(12) *Tartaria minor* is called likewiſe *Horda Precopenſium*, a ſort of *Tartars* which have their name from one City *Precops*, but inhabit all thoſe plains which lye round about the *Pontus Euxinus*, or *Mare Magor*, and *Palus Mæotis*, including the whole *Taurica Cherſoneſus*, ſo that ſhe extends her limits from the banks of the River *Boriſthenes*, as far as *Tanais*. Her chief Province is the *Cherſoneſus*, a *Peninſula* ſeventy miles in compaſſe, which took the name of *Taurica* from *Oſyrus*, who (they ſay) firſt plowed this Land with a yoke of Buls. It was invaded by one *Vlanus*, from whom the Inhabitants of this whole Region were ſomtimes called *Vlani*, as they were after *Crym Tartars*, from that City *Crym*, once the Kings ſeat of this *Peninſula*, though it ſtood not within her limits: For her principall Town was (1) *Theodoſia*, now *Caffa*, where there was heretofore a Colony of *Genoaes*, till they were diſpoſſeſt by *Mahomet* the eighth Emperour of the *Turks*: (2) *Eupatoria*: (3) *Parthenium*, &c. The other Towns of this *Tartaria Precopenſis*, which ſtand without the *Cherſoneſus*, are *Oczacon*, which this people took from the Dukes of *Lituania*, and *Tanas*, which ſtands in the utmoſt part of this *Tartaria*, above the mouth of the River *Tanais*, ſome three miles diſtant. It is called by the Inhabitant *Azac*, and is a place of great traffique, and free acceſſe from many neighbouring Nations. Neer this South-ward, begins the *Palus Mæotis*, reacheth as far as the *Taurica Cherſoneſus*, betwixt which and the main Land, is the *Boſphorus Cimmerius*; and on their South banks flows their *Pontus Euxinus*, which runs into the *Propontis*, but returns not. This Sea is in ſome places ſo deep, that

that the water appears at top black, and was therefore called *Mare nigrum*. It might be thought, that the people living ſo near the civill parts of Chriſtendome, were better mannered, then the *Aſiatike Tartars*; But their ſtubborn rudeneſſe takes in foule ſcorn to be taught by any other Nation: and therefore ſtands ſtiffely to their old courſe of life, in woods, and wilde fields, and ceaſe not to commit continuall murders and rapines upon the Countries adjoyning, with an inveterate hate to ſuch, as profeſſe the name of Chriſt; in ſo much, that they have engaged themſelves to pay yearely three hundred Chriſtians, as tribute to the great *Turk*; which number they draw out of *Polonia*, *Ruſſia*, *Lituania*, *Walachia*, and part of *Muſcovia*.

(13) *Aſiatica*, or *Tartaria deſerta & Moſcovitica*, differs not much from the ancient *Sarmatia Aſiatica*, which in *Ptolemies* deſcriptions is bounded on the Weſt, with the River *Tanais* and *Palus Mæotis*, on the Eaſt, with *Scythia intra Imaum*, on the North with the *Montes Hyperborei*, and on the South with the mountains *Coran* and *Caucaſus*. The Inhabitants live in Hordes as the reſt doe, which remove often, and direct their wandring courſe by obſerving the Pole-ſtarre. In this too their Hordes have diviſions, and are known by ſeverall names: The chief is *Zaucli*, which for the moſt part lyes betwixt the Rivers *Volga*, and *Laych*, and in regard it is as it were the mother-Horde to the reſt, it was called *magna Horda*, and her Emperour *Vlacham*, *magnus dominus*; for ſo he was, and had full power of a Prince, till they were ſubdued by the *Precopenſes*, in the year one thouſand five hundred ſixe, & after by *Baſilius* Duke of *Moſcovia*. Next to this are the *Caſanenſes*, which have their chief City *Caſan*, upon the River *Volga*, near the confines of *Moſcovia*. It was once an entire government to it ſelf, but in the year one thouſand five hundred fifty one, after many victories and revolts, it was fully and irrecoverably vanquiſht, & made an addition to the Duke of *Moſcovia's* title. The Inhabitants here are ſomewhat more ingenuous then the *Precopenſes*: they till their ground, and in ſome places build houſes, and practiſe Merchandiſe with the *Turks* and *Moſcovites*. Not much unlike to theſe are the *Aſtrachanenſes*.

ſituate

ſituate toward the *mare Caſpium*, and have their name from the rich Metropolis *Aſtrachan*, twenty *Italian* miles diſtant from the mouth of *Volga*; both they and it, were ſubduced in the year one thouſand four hundred ninety four, by the Duke of *Moſcovia*. Beſides theſe there are many other wilde Hordes of *Tartars*; Of the *Nohaicenſes*, *Thumenenſes*, *Schibaſchienſes*, *Caſuchienſes*, *Aſtuichanenſes*, *Baſchirdi*, *Kirgeſſi*, *Molgamozani*. Theſe laſt ſtrange Idolaters of the Sun, and a piece of a red clout, hung up before them, upon a pole. They live in Caves, and feed for the moſt part upon ſuch creatures as creep upon the ground: ſome of them are *Anthropophagi*. And hereabouts is the great lake called *Kytay*.

(14) *Tartaria antigua*, the ancient ſeat of the *Tartars*, and Kingdome of *Magog*, when both the firſt Inhabitant was placed by the ſon of *Japheth*, and when theſe laſt *Tartars* entred, under the command of *Chinchis*. It was the utmoſt portion of the *Tartarian* Empire, to the frozen Seas on her North, the *Scythian* on the Eaſt, and the *mare de Armian*: for it contains many diſperſt Hordes, all (almoſt) ſubject to the great *Cham* of *Cathai*. In the moſt Northern tract, which ſtrikes into the Sea beyond the polar circle dwell the *Dani*, *Neptalitæ*, *Mecriti*, &c. more South ward the Kingdome of *Tabor*, and the vaſt deſert *Caracoranum*, and the mount *Altay*, the place of buriall for the *Tartarian* Emperours. Toward the Eaſt Seas and neer the Promontory of *Tabin*, are the Regions of *Arzaret*, (which ſome think to be the very place firſt poſſeſt by the remnant of the ten Captive Tribes) and *Armian*, and *Argon*, and *Tenduch*, and *Mongal*, and many other, whoſe people live after the antique manner in tents moveable, ſome few Cities they have, poorly built, and as rudely cuſtomed. Among other incivilities they have this faſhion, to proſtitute their wives and ſiſters to ſuch gueſts, as they would entertain moſt friendly; and when it was once forbad by their great *Cham*, they recovered it again with much ſuit, and ſolemn proteſtation, that they had not thrived ſince it was laid aſide. The ground brings forth good ſtore of eſpeciall good Rhubarb.

(15) *Zagathai*,

(15) *Zagathai*, the ſame with *Scythia intra Imaum*, and is bounded upon the Weſt with the *mare Caſpium*, upon the Eaſt with the deſert as far as *Lop*: upon the North with the River *Iaxartus*, & upon the South with the Mount *Caucaſus*. It hath the name from their Prince, brother to their great *Cham*, and contains in it theſe ſeverall Provinces: (1) *Zagatai*, where *Tamberlane* was born, and firſt bare rule in the City *Sarmachand*, a place enricht by his victories, and memorable for the death of *Clytus*, ſlain by *Alexander* in his drunken fury. The ſeat of the Governour is in *Bochara*, another Town of the beſt note here. (2) *Bactria* now *Cocazzan*, the Inhabitants were led by *Beſſus*, which ſlew *Darius*, and the firſt King was *Zoroaſtes*, in the time of *Ninus* the *Aſſyrian*, and twice tried the fortune of war with him, but was at laſt vanquiſhed, and his Kingdome made a Province to the Monarchy: In ſeverall ages it hath been toſſed into the hands of divers States, among the reſt, the *Romans* had it once in their poſſeſſion, at which time, the Inhabitants received knowledge of the truth from the mouth of Saint *Thomas*: but have loſt it ſince by the tyranny of the *Sarazens* and *Tartars*. (3) *Sogdiana*, on the North of *Bactria* where *Gropolis* ſtood, built for a Fort againſt the *Scythians*, and ſtanding to the time of *Alexander*, who battered it to the ground. (4) *Margiana*, and (5) *Turcheſtan*, Eaſt of the *Mare Caſpium*, and was the ſeat of the *Turks* before they brake into *Armenia*.

(16) *Cathaie*, the ſame with *Scythia extra Imaum*, and is the Empire of the great *Cham* of the *Tartars*, and true progeny of *Chinchis*; It is compaſſed almoſt with mountains, and deſerts: and is divided from *China*, onely by a great wall on the South. The ſoyle is exceeding fertile, and the people far more civill, then in the other parts of *Tartaria*. Her Provinces are (1) *Cathaie*, which is ſuppoſed to be the antique ſeat of the *Seres*: and is therefore called *Regio Serica*: For it ſends forth excellent Silkes, Stuffes, and Chamlets, and other rare commodities, which equalize her (at leaſt in her own eſteem) to the beſt parts of *Europe*. Her Metropolis is *Cambelu*, twenty eight miles in compaſſe, beſides the Suburbs, built four ſquare by the River *Polyſangus*, and enricht from *India*, *China*, and

other

other Regions, with all ſorts of Merchandiſe. Here their great *Cham* lives, but is buried at the Mount *Altay*, and is conveyed thither by a ſtrong guard, which kils all they meet in the way, and commands them to ſerve their Lord in the other world: *Maginus* reports from *Marcus Polus*, that while he was in *Cathaie*, ten thouſand perſons loſt their lives upon one ſuch occaſion. (2) *Tangut*, which (they ſay) had the Art of *Printing* many hundred years before it was known among us. (3) *Camul*. (4) *Taniſu*. (5) *Tebet*, not much differing either from themſelves, or the other parts of *Tartaria*, which belong to the Kingdome of *Cathaie*.

FINIS.